

# PLAN HOLDER REGISTRATION FORM / TERMS & CONDITIONS

Invitation for Bids (IFB) No. SC-15-O&GC7-01

Olmitos & Garcias Creeks Watershed, Floodwater Retarding Structure Site 7 Rehabilitation

It is the responsibility of all persons who download bid documents to REGISTER as a Plan Holder with Starr County, Texas. Registered Plan Holders will be advised via email or other means of all IFB Amendments that are issued, and all Amendments will be available for downloading at the Starr County website: [www.co.starr.tx.us](http://www.co.starr.tx.us), Link: Invitation for Bids SC-15-O&GC7-01, Olmitos and Garcias Creeks Watershed Site 7 Rehabilitation. A bidder's failure to acknowledge receipt of an IFB Amendment (see IFB PART I, Subpart B, Instructions to Bidders) may result in rejection of the sealed bid.

**TO REGISTER**, please fill out information below (all fields are mandatory) and submit form via:

FAX to 956-716-8181 (Attention: Maricella Ibarra, Alternate Contracting Officer)

-- or --

Scan and EMAIL completed form to **both** of the following email addresses:

mibarra@co.starr.tx.us

jamaynard1@msn.com

SIGNATURE (Contact Person listed below): \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Physical Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Office Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Mobile: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Bid documents for this project may be downloaded from this site, for bidding purposes only, if the User agrees, without exception, to the following terms and conditions:

The User agrees that electronic media documents downloaded from this site are for their use in preparation of their bid and are offered as a convenience to the User. Use of these materials for any other purpose shall be without liability to Starr County, Texas and their consultants. The User acknowledges and agrees that Starr County's instruments of service are the printed hard copy (as amended) of the Invitation for Bids issued for the respective project as available for viewing at the Starr County, Texas, Annex (Suite 220). In the event of a conflict in their contents, the printed hard copy shall take precedence over the electronic media. Starr County's electronic media are furnished without guarantee of compatibility with the bidder's software or hardware. It is the User's responsibility to determine/evaluate the capability of their equipment to provide documents that are accurate for size, scale, and content.

If the User elects to only download partial information (selected sheets of the drawings or pages of the specifications), they shall be responsible to obtain all pertinent bidding information to adequately and accurately prepare their bid proposal. The User is responsible to include in their proposal all of the Required Bid Information as specified in IFB PART I, Subpart B, Instruction to Bidders #3.

The User agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless Starr County, Texas, their consultants and the officers and employees and any of them from and against any and all claims, suits, losses, damages or costs, including attorney's fees, arising from or by reason of the User's use of these electronic media documents.



**INVITATION FOR BIDS (IFB)**

**No. SC-15-O&GC7-01**

**August 18, 2015**

**REHABILITATION**

**of**

**Olmitos and Garcias Creeks Watershed  
Floodwater Retarding Structure Site No. 7**

**Starr County, Texas**

**Contracting Local Organization**

**Starr County Commissioners' Court**

**Rio Grande City, Texas**

**Sponsor**

**Starr County Soil and Water Conservation District**

**In cooperation with:**

**Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board**

**U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## IFB NO. SC-15-O&GC7-01

<b><u>PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE NO.</u></b>
Subpart A Notice to Bidders	GP-1
Subpart B Instructions to Bidders	GP-2
Subpart C BID FORMS (Exhibits A-E)	GP-8
Subpart D Sample Contract Agreement	GP-20
<b><u>PART II – GENERAL CONDITIONS</u></b>	GC 1-22
<b><u>PART III – SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS</u></b>	SC 1-22
<b><u>PART IV – SPECIFICATIONS</u></b>	
Construction and Material Specifications	
<b><u>PART V – DRAWING NO. TX-EN-0652</u></b>	
Cover sheet and Sheets 1 through 42	
<b><u>PART VI – PREVAILING WAGE RATES DETERMINATION</u></b>	
Wage rates listing: 1 Page	

**PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS****SUBPART A****NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

Sealed bids for furnishing all labor, material and equipment and performing all work required for Olmitos and Garcias Creeks Watershed, Floodwater-Retarding Structure Site No. 7 Rehabilitation, will be received until **10:00 a.m. local time, Wednesday, September 23, 2015**, at Starr County Judge's office, **Suite 202**, 100 N. FM 3167, Rio Grande City, Texas 78583, or may be mailed to this address. Promptly after 10:00 a.m. all bids received will be publicly opened in Suite 211, Starr County Courthouse Annex Conference Room.

Bids must be addressed to the attention of Starr County Judge Eloy Vera and mailed (or hand carried) to the above address in a sealed envelope (placed inside the mailing envelope, if any) labeled as follows:

- (1) IFB No. SC-15-O&GC7-01.
- (2) Bid Opening Date / Time: September 23, 2015 – 10:00 A.M.
- (3) Name and Address of Bidder

There will be a ***pre-bid conference*** beginning at 10:00 a.m., Tuesday, August 25, 2015, to be held at Starr County Courthouse Annex Conference Room, Suite 211, 100 N. FM 3167, Rio Grande City, Texas. The conference will be followed by a site showing of the project site. Attendance is not mandatory. However, prospective bidders are HIGHLY ENCOURAGED to attend the conference and site showing.

All bids require a bid guarantee in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total bid. Requirements are outlined in PART I, Subpart B, Instructions to Bidders. The successful bidder will be required to submit payment and performance bonds within 5 (five) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award per PART III, Supplemental Conditions, Article 13.

Starr County reserves the right to reject any and all bids. Bids providing less than 30 calendar days for acceptance will not be considered and will be rejected. Telegraphic or facsimile (Fax) bids, modifications, or withdrawals are not authorized.

Starr County, Texas is the Contracting Local Organization (CLO) responsible for soliciting and awarding a local contract for this project. The contract is receiving Federal funding from the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, under the Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Act of 1954, Public Law 83-566, as amended and State funding from the Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board.

STARR COUNTY COMMISSIONERS' COURT

**PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS**  
**SUBPART B**

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

1. **Submission of Bids / Bid Opening:** Bids in response to this Invitation for Bids (IFB) must be sealed, marked and addressed as directed in the Notice to Bidders. Failure to do so may result in a premature opening of, or a failure to open, such bid. Bids will be publicly opened at the time set for opening in the Notice to Bidders. Their content will be made public for the information of bidders and others interested, who may be present either in person or by representative.
2. **Conditions Affecting the Work:** Bidders should visit the site and take such other steps as may be reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and the general and local conditions which can affect the work or the cost thereof. Failure to do so will not relieve bidders from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the work. The Contracting Local Organization will assume no responsibility for any understanding or representations concerning conditions made by any of its officers or agents prior to execution of the contract, unless included in the invitation for bids, the specifications, or related documents.

NO digging or taking of core samples will be allowed. Persons visiting the site are asked to take due care to ensure the existing site conditions are not disturbed.

***Appointment Required to Visit the Project Site:*** Please contact Rafael Montalvo or Maricela Ibarra (Starr County Federal and State Programs) at 956-716-4800 to make an appointment for an authorized person to accompany you to the project site. No unescorted visits to the site are allowed.

3. **Required Bid Information:** Forms which must be included in a bid are:
  - (a) Exhibit A: Offer with appropriate 5% BID GUARANTEE.
  - (b) Exhibit B: Bid Schedule.
  - (c) Exhibit C: References.
  - (d) Exhibit D: Bid Bond form.  
If a bid bond is submitted as the required bid guarantee, it must be executed on this form and in conformance with other requirements in these Instructions to Bidders.
  - (e) Exhibit E: Bidder Certifications.  
Bidder must complete all applicable certifications and include in his/her bid.
4. **Preparation of Bid:** The bidder must submit his/her offer IN DUPLICATE (original plus one copy) on the forms furnished in this IFB, and the bid must be manually signed by a person or persons with authority to legally bind the individual, firm or corporation. If erasures or other changes appear on the forms, each erasure or change must be initialed by the person signing

the bid. Facsimile (Fax) and telegraphic bids, modifications, or withdrawals will not be considered.

No bid will be considered unless all items in the bid schedule are priced. In case of error in the extension of price, the unit price shall govern. For other than bid items with a lump-sum “unit,” the quantities listed in the bid schedule on which unit prices are requested are estimates only. Unless called for, alternate bids will not be considered.

Exemption from State, County, and Municipal Sales and Use Taxes. See Part II – General Conditions, Article 29 (Federal, State, and Local Taxes), paragraph (b). ***Bidders are entitled to EXCLUDE exempt taxes in their bid prices.*** Bidder is solely responsible to determine what tangible personal property and taxable services are eligible for exemption from these taxes.

Electronic Invitation for Bid (IFB) Documents. The IFB documents and IFB Amendments are available to interested parties electronically only, and no printed copies will be distributed. The Starr County’s instruments of service are the printed hard copy of the IFB (as amended) available for viewing at the Starr County Courthouse Annex, Suite 220. In the event of a conflict in their contents, the printed hard copy (as amended) shall take precedence over the electronic media. Starr County’s electronic media are furnished without guarantee of compatibility with the bidder’s software or hardware. It is the user’s responsibility to determine/evaluate the capability of their equipment to provide documents that are accurate for size, scale, and content. If an alteration of any kind to the CLO’s printed hard copy IFB (as amended) is only discovered after the contract is executed and is or is not being performed, the contract is subject to immediate cancellation. Website to obtain documents (Adobe PDF format) is:

**[www.co.starr.tx.us](http://www.co.starr.tx.us)**

Tab: Invitation for Bids SC-15-O&GC7-01, Olmitos and Garcias Creeks  
Watershed Site 7 Rehabilitation

5. **Submission of Offer in English Language/U.S. Currency:** Offers shall be in the English language and in terms of U. S. dollars or will be rejected.
  
6. **Explanation to Bidders / Inquiries:** Any explanation desired by a bidder regarding the meaning or interpretation of the invitation for bids, drawings, specifications, etc., must be requested in writing and with sufficient time allowed (by noon on September 16, 2015) for a reply to reach bidders before the submission of their bids. Any interpretation made will be in the form of an amendment to the invitation for bids, drawings, specifications, etc., and each Amendment will be available electronically. The CLO will make a reasonable attempt to advise (via email or other method) all prospective bidders who have registered as a bid documents holder or that may otherwise be known to have received a copy of the bid documents when an IFB Amendment is available electronically. However it is the bidder’s responsibility to check the electronic bid documents website for any changes or additions to the documents originally posted. Receipt of all amendments must be acknowledged by the bidder in the space provided on the bid forms (PART I, Subpart C, Exhibit A, Offer) or by letter received before the time set for opening of bids (electronic, Fax, and telegraphic acknowledgements will not be accepted). All amendments will be bound with and made a part

of the contract documents. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of the contract will not be binding. Written inquiries shall be mailed, hand delivered, or sent via facsimile machine or email (telegraphic inquiries will not be accepted) to :

Rafael R. Montalvo, Contracting Officer  
Starr County Courthouse Annex, Suite 220, 100 N. FM 3167, Rio Grande City, TX 78582  
FAX #: 956-716-8181  
Email: rmontalvo@co.starr.tx.us

"Facsimile," as used in this section means a written inquiry or request for explanation that is transmitted to and received by the Contracting Local Organization (CLO) via electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material. Facsimile receiving data and compatibility characteristics are as follows: (a) Telephone number of receiving facsimile equipment: 956-716-8181. (b) If you choose to transmit a facsimile inquiry, the CLO will not be responsible for any failure attributable to the transmission or receipt of the facsimile inquiry including, but not limited to, the following: (1) Receipt of garbled or incomplete inquiry. (2) Availability or condition of the receiving facsimile equipment. (3) Incompatibility between the sending and receiving equipment. (4) Delay in transmission or receipt of the inquiry. (5) Failure of the sender to properly identify the inquiry. (6) Illegibility of the inquiry.

7. **Bid Guarantee:** As a good faith deposit to ensure execution of a contract, each offer must be accompanied by a bid guarantee in the form of a certified or cashier's check (on a responsible bank in Texas) or bid bond, in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total bid. Bid guarantee is to be made payable to: STARR COUNTY, TEXAS. Bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, will be returned (a) to all bidders (except the three most qualified) within 3 days of the bid opening, and (b) to the three most qualified bidders upon execution by the most qualified bidder of such further contractual documents and bonds as may be required by the bid as accepted. When a bid guarantee is required, failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Contracting Local Organization within the period specified for acceptance (30 days) fails or refuses to execute all contractual documents, if any, or furnish executed bonds within 5 (five) days after receipt of the forms by the Contracting Local Organization, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default. In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference, or the Contracting Local Organization may pursue any other action allowed by law.

8. **Bid Bond Requirements:** Bond must be executed on the form provided (PART I, Subpart C. Exhibit D) by a corporate surety authorized and admitted to write surety bonds in the State of Texas. The surety must (i) hold a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury to qualify as a surety on obligations permitted or required under federal law; or (ii) have obtained reinsurance for any liability in excess of \$1,000,000 from a reinsurer that is an authorized reinsurer in the State of Texas or is a holder of a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury to qualify as a surety or reinsurer on obligations

permitted or required under federal law. U.S. Treasury Department Circular 570 is published in the *Federal Register* and lists Treasury approved surety companies and their underwriting limitations. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act. The original and one copy of bid bond shall be submitted with the bid.

9. **Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids:**

- (a) Any bid received at the office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt will not be considered and will be returned to the bidder unopened.
- (b) Any modification or withdrawal of a bid is subject to the same conditions as in paragraph (a) of this provision.
- (c) The only acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Contracting Local Organization installation is the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper or other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation.
- (d) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this provision, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Contracting Local Organization will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.
- (e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.
- (f) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Contracting Local Organization processes so as to cause postponement of the scheduled bid opening, and urgent Contracting Local Organization requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation or other notice of an extension of the opening date, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Contracting Local Organization processes resume.

10. **Tie Bid:** In the event of receipt of two or more bids from responsible bidders that are identical, in nature and amount, as the lowest and best bids, the Contracting Local Organization shall enter into a contract with only one of those bidders and must reject all other bids. The bidder shall be selected by the casting of lots in a manner prescribed by the Contracting Local Organization. All qualified bidders or their legal representatives may be present at the casting of lots. This provision does not prohibit the Contracting Local Organization from rejecting all bids.

11. **Qualification of Low Bidder:**

- (a) After the low bidder has been determined, the next step is to consider the bidder's qualifications to perform the proposed contract. The award of a contract to a bidder solely on the basis of the lowest price is not the policy of the Contracting Local Organization. The ability to obtain bonds does not necessarily qualify a bidder for award.
- (b) A contract may be awarded only after it has been determined that the bidder is qualified to perform the contract. Qualification reviews will be made of all pertinent factors including: financial resources or ability to obtain them; present or impending work

commitments; record of past performance on comparable projects; business ethics and integrity; eligibility to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations; the necessary organization, experience, operational controls and technical skills or the ability to obtain them; and the necessary equipment or ability to obtain it, as may be needed to prosecute the work in an expeditious, safe and satisfactory manner.

- (c) If the bidder does not have adequate equipment but plans to obtain it after contract award, a firm commitment in writing from the suppliers must be furnished to the Contracting Local Organization. Also, if the bidder proposes to subcontract part of the work, they must provide information needed for the Contracting Local Organization's evaluation of the subcontractor's capability.
- (d) Before disqualifying the low bidder, the Contracting Local Organization will inform the bidder of the reason for the proposed disqualification.

12. **Disqualification of Bidders:** Listed are some of the causes which may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a bidder and the rejection of his/her offer:

- (a) Failure to conform to the essential requirements of the invitation for bids (e.g., incomplete offer) will result in rejection of the bid.
- (b) Bids from parties who are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency will be rejected. [See certification in PART I, Subpart C, Exhibit E, Section G.]
- (c) More than one offer for the same work from the same individual, firm, partnership or corporation.
- (d) Qualifying statements or accompanying qualifying letters that modify requirements or limit the bidder's liability will be cause for rejection of bid.
- (e) Evidence of collusion among bidders.
- (f) Poor performance in the execution of work under previous contracts, as determined by the Contracting Local Organization.
- (g) Being in arrears on existing contracts, in litigation with the Contracting Local Organization, or having defaulted on a previous contract.
- (h) Lack of comparable project experience.
- (i) The bid is materially unbalanced. I.e., a bid based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and there is reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Contracting Local Organization even though it may be the low evaluated bid.

13. **Submission of Post-award Information:** Within five (5) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award, Contractor will be required to submit post-award information as specified in PART III, Supplemental Conditions, Article 4.

14. **Award of Contract:** Award of contract will be made to that responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the invitation for bids (IFB), is most advantageous to the Contracting Local Organization, price and other factors considered. The Contracting Local Organization may, when in its interest, reject any or all bids or waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids

received. Only one contract will be awarded and the award will be based on the total bid, corrected if necessary, for errors in price extensions and/or addition.

A response to an IFB is an offer to contract with the Contracting Local Organization based upon the terms, conditions and specifications contained in the IFB. Bids do not become contracts until a signed Notice of Award (NOA) is issued by the Contracting Local Organization.

15. **Officials Not to Benefit:** Any contract to be awarded as a result of this solicitation will not be awarded to any official of the Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board, Starr County, or Starr County Soil and Water Conservation District, (all in the State of Texas), or to any firm in which any official or any member of such official's immediate family of these entities has direct or indirect interest in the pecuniary profits or contracts of such firms.
16. **Execution of Contract and Submission of Post-award Information:** The contract will include items outlined in PART I, Subpart D, Contract Agreement, Article IV. Within five (5) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award of the contract, the successful bidder shall execute the contract agreement and furnish the Contracting Local Organization with required post-award information as outlined in PART III, Supplemental Conditions, Article 4.
17. **Approval of Contract:** The contract will be approved and signed by the Starr County Judge. The contract will not be binding upon the Contracting Local Organization until it has been executed by Starr County and delivered to the Contractor.
18. **Specifications:** Specifications referred to but not included shall include all revisions and amendments in effect on the date of issuance of the IFB.
19. **Beginning of Work:** The Contractor shall commence work within twenty (20) calendar days after receipt of a written Notice to Proceed as issued by the Contracting Officer and shall complete the work within 331 (three hundred and thirty one) calendar days after receipt of the notice. Contractor shall not commence any work prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed.
20. **Records:** Records listed below may be reviewed by interested parties at Starr County Courthouse Annex, Suite 220, 100 N. FM 3167, Rio Grande City, Texas, by contacting Maricela Ibarra (956-716-4800 x4842). Records may be viewed 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (closed noon – 1:00 p.m.), Monday through Friday.

Complete official printed copy of IFB No. SC-15-O&GC7-01 bid package, including 22" x 34" set of Drawing No. TX-EN-0652

**Miscellaneous Engineering Records**

Additional Engineering Records are available for viewing (as-built plans and a variety of geology and soil mechanics reports dating from 1962 to 2014). These Engineering Records are also available on a CD. If you are Registered Plan Holder and would like a copy of the CD, please call Maricela Ibarra at above number or send her an email [mibarra@co.starr.tx.us](mailto:mibarra@co.starr.tx.us) and a copy of the CD will be mailed to you at no charge. These records are for informational purposes and will not become part of the awarded contract.

**PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**SUBPART C**

**BID FORMS**

**Exhibits A through E**

**EXHIBIT A**

**OFFER**

Enclosed with this offer (Exhibits A through E) is a bid guarantee (bid bond or cashier's or certified check payable to STARR COUNTY, TEXAS in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ . It is agreed that in the event this offer is accepted by the Contracting Local Organization (CLO) and the undersigned bidder fails to execute a contract and submit required post-award information within five (5) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award of contract to him/her, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference of any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid and the CLO may pursue any other action allowed by law. If this offer is accepted, the undersigned bidder agrees to execute a contract and submit required post-award information per contract terms, and also agrees to commence work within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of receipt of written Notice to Proceed and to complete the entire works awarded under IFB No. SC-15-O&GC7-01 within three hundred and thirty one (331) calendar days commencing the day after Contractor receives written Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following amendments:

Amendment No. 1 dated \_\_\_\_\_ Received \_\_\_\_\_  
Amendment No. 2 dated \_\_\_\_\_ Received \_\_\_\_\_  
Amendment No. 3 dated \_\_\_\_\_ Received \_\_\_\_\_  
Amendment No. 4 dated \_\_\_\_\_ Received \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR

By \_\_\_\_\_

Print name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary,  
If Contractor is a Corporation

(SEAL)

**EXHIBIT B**

**BID SCHEDULE (Cover Sheet)**

The undersigned, in compliance with Invitation for Bids No. SC-15-O&GC7-01 for Olmitos and Garcias Creeks Watershed, Floodwater Retarding Structure (FRS) Site No. 7 Rehabilitation, Starr County, Texas, having examined the plans, specifications and bidding documents, the site of the proposed work, and being familiar with all the conditions surrounding performance of the proposed project; agrees to furnish all labor, material and equipment and perform all work required in accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents for the prices below, if this offer is accepted by the Contracting Local Organization within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days after the date bids are due. *[Note: Failure to insert a number means the bidder accepts the minimum thirty (30) calendar days as required in Notice to Bidders.]*

**Award Restriction**

One award for the aggregate for all bid items will be made under this solicitation.

For other than bid items with a lump-sum “unit,” the quantities listed in the bid schedule on which unit prices are requested are estimates only.

**-- Bidders are entitled to EXCLUDE exempt taxes in their bid prices --**

[See PART I, Subpart B, Instructions to Bidders #4]

<b>TOTAL BID PRICE:</b>	
<b>In Figures:</b>	\$ _____
<b>In Words:</b>	_____ <b>Dollars</b>
	<b>and</b> _____ <b>Cents</b>
NOTE: AMOUNTS SHALL BE SHOWN IN BOTH WORDS AND FIGURES. IN CASE OF DISCREPANCY, THE AMOUNT SHOWN IN WORDS WILL GOVERN.	

**Bidder’s Name/Title (type or print):** \_\_\_\_\_

**Bidder’s Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT B (continued)**

**BID SCHEDULE (Sheet 1 of 2)**

**OLMITOS & GARCIAS CREEKS WATERSHED  
Floodwater Retarding Structure Site 7 Rehabilitation  
Starr County, Texas**

<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Work or Material</b>	<b>Const Spec. No.</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Unit</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>Amount</b>
1	Structure Removal, Fence	3	1 Job	Lump Sum	\$ xxxxxxxx	\$ _____
2	Structure Removal, Principal Spillway	3	1 Job	Lump Sum	\$ xxxxxxxx	\$ _____
3	Pollution Control	5	1 Job	Lump Sum	\$ xxxxxxxx	\$ _____
4	Silt Fence	5	3,540	Lin. Ft.	\$ _____	\$ _____
5	Vegetation, Seeding	6	23.0	Acre	\$ _____	\$ _____
6	Construction Surveys	7	1 Job	Lump Sum	\$ xxxxxxxx	\$ _____
7	Mobilization and Demobilization	8	1 Job	Lump Sum	\$ xxxxxxxx	\$ _____
8	Removal of Water	11	1 Job	Lump Sum	\$ xxxxxxxx	\$ _____
9	Excavation, Common, Embankment	21	96,857	Cu. Yd.	\$ _____	\$ _____
10	Excavation, Common, Auxiliary Spillway	21	108,186	Cu. Yd.	\$ _____	\$ _____
11	Earthfill, Class A	23	142,738	Cu. Yd.	\$ _____	\$ _____
12	Earthfill, Class C	23	26,963	Cu. Yd.	\$ _____	\$ _____
13	Drainfill	24	11,809	Cu. Yd.	\$ _____	\$ _____
14	Topsoil	26	75,000	Sq. Yd.	\$ _____	\$ _____
15	Diversions	27	500	Lin. Ft.	\$ _____	\$ _____
16	Concrete, Structural	31	90.2	Cu. Yd.	\$ _____	\$ _____
17	Concrete, Pipe Cradle	31	106.9	Cu. Yd.	\$ _____	\$ _____
18	Reinforcing Steel	34	15,289	Lb.	\$ _____	\$ _____
19	Roller Compacted Concrete	36	9,209	Cu. Yd.	\$ _____	\$ _____
20	Cementious Materials	36	1,289.2	Tons	\$ _____	\$ _____

*(continued on next page)*

**EXHIBIT B (continued)**  
**BID SCHEDULE (Sheet 2 of 2)**  
**OLMITOS & GARCIAS CREEKS WATERSHED**  
**Floodwater Retarding Structure Site 7 Rehabilitation**  
**Starr County, Texas**

Item No.	Work or Material	Const Spec. No.	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
21	Concrete Pipe, Pressure, 42" I.D.	41	292.0	Lin. Ft.	\$ _____	\$ _____
22	Plastic Pipe, PVC 6" I.D.	45	2,056	Lin. Ft.	\$ _____	\$ _____
23	Rock Riprap	61	2,856	Ton	\$ _____	\$ _____
24	Trash Rack & Manhole	81	1 Job	Lump Sum	\$ xxxxxxxxxx	\$ _____
25	Fence, Chain Link Safety Fence	91	744.0	Lin. Ft.	\$ _____	\$ _____
26	Fence, Barbed Wire	92	5,710	Lin. Ft.	\$ _____	\$ _____
27	Contractor Quality Control	94	1 Job	Lump Sum	\$ xxxxxxxxxx	\$ _____
28	Geotextile	95	4,534	Sq. Yd.	\$ _____	\$ _____
29	Conduit Abandonment	99	1 Job	Lump Sum	\$ xxxxxxxxxx	\$ _____
30	Soil-Bentonite Wall, Upstream	416	20,779	Sq. Ft.	\$ _____	\$ _____
31	Soil-Bentonite Wall, Downstream	416	16,135	Sq. Ft.	\$ _____	\$ _____
<b>TOTAL BID – FRS Site No. 7 Rehabilitation .....</b>						<b>\$ _____</b>

NOTE: Also enter amount of Total Bid in figures and words on Exhibit B, page GP-10 of 21.

---- END OF BID SCHEDULE ----

**EXHIBIT C**  
**REFERENCES**

Bidder in accordance with PART I, Subpart B, Instructions to Bidders, Section 3(c) References, shall list below up to five (5) recent projects upon which he/she has performed work similar to that specified herein. All lines for each reference shall be filled in completely with up-to-date information. Any omissions to this form, discrepancies in reference, or unverifiable information may be grounds for disqualification of the bidder.

1. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Total Contract Cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Description of Work: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number:(\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_
  
2. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Total Contract Cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Description of Work: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number:(\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_
  
3. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Total Contract Cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Description of Work: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number:(\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT C (continued)**

4. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Total Contract Cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Description of Work: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number:(\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

5. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner: \_\_\_\_\_ Total Contract Cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Description of Work: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number:(\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT D**

**BID BOND Form**

**A BLANK BID BOND FORM (2  
pages) IS INSERTED AFTER THIS  
PAGE FOR USE OF BIDDERS IN  
PREPARATION OF BID.**

<b>BID BOND</b> (See Instructions on Reverse)					Date Bond Executed (Must not be later than bid opening date)	
Principal (Legal name and business address)					Type of Organization ("X" one)	
					<input type="checkbox"/> Individual <input type="checkbox"/> Joint Venture <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Limited Liability Company (LLC) <input type="checkbox"/> Corporation	
					State of Incorporation	
Surety(ies) (Name and business address)						
Penal Sum of Bond					Bid Identification	
Percent Of Bid Price	Amount Not to Exceed				Bid Date	Invitation No. <b>SC-15-O&amp;GC7-01</b>
	Million(s)	Thousand(s)	Hundred(s)	Cents	For: Construction	
<p>KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the Principal and Surety(ies) hereto, are firmly bound to <b>Starr County, Texas</b>, Rio Grande City, Texas, hereinafter called the Contracting Local Organization, in the above penal sum for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally: Provided, That where the Sureties are corporations acting as co-sureties, we, the Sureties, bind ourselves in such sum "jointly and severally" as well as "severally" only for the purpose of allowing a joint action or actions against any or all of us, and for all other purposes each Surety binds itself, jointly and severally with the Principal, for the payment of such sum only as is set forth opposite the name of such Surety, but if no limit of liability is indicated, the limit of liability shall be the full amount of the penal sum.</p> <p>THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal has submitted the bid identified above.</p> <p>NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal, upon acceptance by the Contracting Local Organization of his/her bid identified above, within the period specified therein for acceptance (30 days), shall execute such further contractual documents, if any, and give such bond(s) as may be required by the terms of the bid as accepted within the time specified (5 workdays after receipt of the forms by him/her), or in the event of failure so to execute such further contractual documents and give such bonds, if the Principal shall pay the Contracting Local Organization for any cost of procuring the work which exceeds the amount of his/her bid, then the above obligation shall be void and of no effect.</p> <p>Each Surety executing this instrument hereby agrees that its obligation shall not be impaired by any extension(s) of the time for acceptance of the bid that the Principal may grant to the Contracting Local Organization, notice of which extension(s) to the Surety(ies) being hereby waived; provided that such waiver of notice shall apply only with respect to extensions aggregating not more than sixty (60) calendar days in addition to the period originally allowed for acceptance of the bid.</p> <p>IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety(ies) have executed this bid bond and have affixed their seals on the date set forth above.</p>						
<b>Principal</b>						
Signature(s)	1.			2.		
	(Seal)			(Seal)		
Name(s) & Title(s) [typed]	1.			2.		

**CORPORATE SURETY(IES)**

CORPORATE SURETY(IES)				
SURETY A	Name & Address		State of Inc.	Liability Limit
	Signature(s)	1.	2.	
		(Seal)	(Seal)	
SURETY B	Name(s) & Title(s) [typed]	1.	2.	
	Name & Address		State of Inc.	Liability Limit
	Signature(s)	1.	2.	
		(Seal)	(Seal)	
SURETY C	Name(s) & Title(s) [typed]	1.	2.	
	Name & Address		State of Inc.	Liability Limit
	Signature(s)	1.	2.	
		(Seal)	(Seal)	
SURETY D	Name(s) & Title(s) [typed]	1.	2.	
	Name & Address		State of Inc.	Liability Limit
	Signature(s)	1.	2.	
		(Seal)	(Seal)	
SURETY E	Name(s) & Title(s) [typed]	1.	2.	
	Name & Address		State of Inc.	Liability Limit
	Signature(s)	1.	2.	
		(Seal)	(Seal)	

**INSTRUCTIONS**

- (1) The full legal name and business address of the Principal shall be inserted in the space designated "Principal" on the face of this form. The bond shall be signed by an authorized person. Where such person is signing in a representative capacity (e.g., an attorney-in-fact), but is not a member of the firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved, evidence of his/her authority must be furnished.
- (2) The penal sum of the bond may be expressed as a percentage of the bid price if desired. In such cases, a maximum dollar limitation may be stipulated (e.g., 5% of the bid price but the amount not to exceed \_\_\_\_\_ dollars).
- (3) The name of each person signing this bid bond should be typed in the space provided.
- (4) The person signing the bond for the surety must submit evidence of his/her authority to act for the surety.
- (5) The corporate surety must be approved by the state in which the services or supplies are to be delivered or in which construction is to be performed and must be among those appearing on the U.S. Treasury Department's list of approved sureties.

## EXHIBIT E BIDDER CERTIFICATIONS

By submission of this bid, bidder certifies to all Sections in this Exhibit E.

Bidder should *circle appropriate answers* in Sections **A, B, C, and I** and fill in blank in Section **E**.

*NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.*

### **SECTION A: Texas Franchise Tax Certification**

Bidder [ **IS / IS NOT** ] currently delinquent in the payment of any franchise tax owed to the State of Texas, or is exempt from, or not subject to, such tax.

### **SECTION B: Texas Resident/Nonresident Bidder Certification**

Bidder [ **IS / IS NOT** ] a Texas resident bidder as defined below.

DEFINITIONS: Per State of Texas House Bill 620.

“Nonresident bidder” means a bidder whose principal place of business is not in this state, but excludes a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

“Texas resident bidder” means a bidder whose principal place of business is in this state, and includes a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

### **SECTION C: Authority to Transact Business in Texas Certificate**

*Complete ONLY if you are a Texas nonresident bidder.*

- (1) Texas nonresident bidder [ **IS / IS NOT** ] a corporation, limited partnership, or limited liability company. *If answer is “IS NOT”, do not complete C(2) and C(3) below.*
- (2) Bidder [ **HAS / HAS NOT** ] obtained a Certificate of Authority through the Texas Secretary of State to transact business in Texas. ***Attach a copy of Certificate to bid if available.***
- (3) If response to C(2) is “HAS NOT”, bidder agrees to present a current Certificate of Authority to the Contracting Local Organization by date post-award information is due: [ **YES / NO** ]

**SECTION D: Officials Not to Benefit:** Bidder certifies that its firm is not an official of the Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board, Starr County, or Starr County Soil and Water Conservation District, (all in the State of Texas), or a firm in which any official or any member of such official’s immediate family of these entities has direct or indirect interest in the pecuniary profits or contracts of its firm.

**SECTION E: Bonding:** Per Texas Administrative Code Rule 293.63(5), bidder must submit, along with the bid, the name of the person, firm, or corporation that will execute payment and performance bonds as required in PART III, Article 13: ***List information below:***

---



---

## EXHIBIT E (continued)

### **SECTION F: Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities**

*[Applicable to federally assisted construction contracts and related subcontracts not exempt from the Equal Opportunity clause (Article 14 of PART III - Supplemental Conditions)]*

The federally assisted construction Contractor certifies they do not maintain or provide for their employees any segregated facilities at any of their establishments, and that they do not permit their employees to perform services at any location, under their control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally assisted construction Contractor certifies further that they will not maintain or provide for their employees any segregated facilities at any of their establishments, and that, they will not permit their employees to perform services at any location, under their control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally assisted construction Contractor agrees that a breach of this section is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract. As used in this caption, the term “segregated facilities” means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms, washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin or because of habit, local custom, or otherwise; Provided, That separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.. The federally assisted construction Contractor agrees that (except where they have obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) they will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause, and that they will retain such certifications in their files [*certification form in PART III, Suppl. Conditions, Article 15*].

### **SECTION G: Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion—Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

*[Applicable to offers of \$25,000 or more]*

#### **(a) Instructions for Certification**

(1) By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

(2) The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

(3) The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or had become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(4) The terms herein are as defined in 2 CFR Part 180, OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement).

**EXHIBIT E (continued)****SECTION G (continued)**

(5) The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

(6) The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled “Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion—Lower Tier Covered Transactions,” without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions of \$25,000 or more and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions. [*Copy of clause is provided in PART III, Supplemental Conditions, Article 17.*]

(7) A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Office of Federal Compliance Programs electronic roster at the System for Award Management (SAM) website: [www.sam.gov](http://www.sam.gov).

(8) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(9) Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (5) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

(1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

(2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this offer.

**SECTION H: Certification Regarding Lobbying Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements**

*[Applicable to offers of \$100,000 or more]*

By signing and submitting this proposal, the offeror certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

**EXHIBIT E (continued)****SECTION H (continued)**

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly. *[A copy is provided in PART III, Supplemental Conditions, Article 18.]*

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

**SECTION I: Clean Air and Water Certification** *[Applicable if bid exceeds \$150,000*

*--OR-- if facility to be used has been the subject of a conviction under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-8(c)(1) or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1319(c)) and is listed by EPA --OR-- if any resultant contract under this bid is not otherwise exempt.]*

Bidder certifies as follows:

- (1) Any facility to be utilized in the performance of work described in this IFB [ **IS / IS NOT** ] listed on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities;
- (2) To promptly notify the Contracting Local Organization (CLO), before contract award, of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, indicating that any facility which he/she proposes to use for the performance of the contract is under consideration to be listed on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities; and
- (3) To include substantially this certification, including this subparagraph (3), in every nonexempt subcontract. *[Certification form in PART III, Suppl. Conditions, Article 19]*

***-- end of EXHIBIT E Bidder Certifications --***

**PART I – GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**SUBPART D**

**CONTRACT AGREEMENT (Sample)**

THIS AGREEMENT, made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2015, by and between the Starr County Commissioners’ Court, Rio Grande City, Texas (hereinafter called Owner) and \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called Contractor).

WITNESSETH:

THAT WHEREAS: in accordance with law, Owner had contract documents prepared and an Invitation for Bids published, for and in connection with the rehabilitation of Olmitos and Garcias Creeks Watershed, Floodwater Retarding Structure Site No. 7, Starr County, Texas; and

WHEREAS, Contractor, in response to the Invitation for Bids, has submitted to Owner, in the manner and at the time specified, a sealed bid in accordance with Instructions to Bidders; and

WHEREAS, Owner, in the manner prescribed by law, has publicly opened, examined, and canvassed the bids submitted, and has determined Contractor to be the lowest responsible bidder for the work and duly awarded to Contractor a contract therefor, for the sum or sums named in Contractor’s bid.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the compensation to be paid to Contractor and of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties have agreed and hereby agree, Owner for itself and its successors and assigns, and its, his/her, or their executors and administrators, as follows:

ARTICLE I. Contractor shall perform all work, including the assumption of all obligations, duties and responsibilities necessary to the successful completion of the contract and the furnishing of all materials and equipment required to be incorporated in and form a permanent part of the work; tools, equipment, supplies, transportation, facilities, labor, superintendence and services required to perform the work; and bonds, insurance and submittals; all as indicated or specified in the contract documents to be performed or furnished by Contractor for the work included in and covered by Owner’s official award of this contract to Contractor, such award being based on the acceptance by Owner of Contractor’s bid.

ARTICLE II. Owner shall pay to Contractor for performance of the work embraced in this contract, and Contractor shall accept as full compensation therefor, the sum (subject to adjustment as provided in the contract documents) of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) for all work covered by and included in the contract award and designated in the foregoing Article I; payment thereof to be made in current funds in the manner provided in the contract documents.

ARTICLE III. The Contractor shall complete all work within three hundred and thirty-one (331) calendar days from the date Contractor receives written Notice to Proceed.

ARTICLE IV. The contract documents that comprise the Contract between Owner and Contractor, attached hereto and made a part hereof, consist of the following:

- (1) This Contract Agreement.
- (2) Contractor’s Bid: Exhibits A - E.
- (3) Invitation for Bids (IFB) Amendment Numbers \_\_\_\_\_.
- (4) Post-bid information and supplementary information submitted by Contractor prior to execution of this Contract Agreement.
- (5) Notice of Award.
- (6) PART II – General Conditions.
- (7) PART III – Supplemental Conditions.
- (8) PART IV – Construction and Material Specifications.
- (9) PART V – Drawing No. TX-EN-0652, cover page and Sheets 1 through 42.
- (10) PART VI – Prevailing Wage Rates Determination.
- (11) Notice to Proceed.
- (12) Any modifications (change orders) duly delivered or supplemental agreements duly entered into after execution of this Contract Agreement.
- (13) Notices of Final Completion and Acceptance.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contract Agreement the day and year first above written.

**OWNER**

**CONTRACTOR**

STARR COUNTY COMMISSIONERS’ COURT \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_  
ELOY VERA  
Starr County Judge

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_

Attest \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:  
Starr County Commissioners’ Court  
100 North FM 3167  
Rio Grande City, TX 78582

Address for giving notices  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

This action authorized at an official meeting  
of the Starr County Commissioners’ Court on  
\_\_\_\_\_, Rio Grande City, Texas

License No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Agent for service of process:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*[type NAME of person signing]*  
*[type TITLE of person signing]*

\_\_\_\_\_  
(If CONTRACTOR is a corporation, attach  
evidence of authority to sign.)

**PART II**  
**GENERAL CONDITIONS**  
**Table of Contents**

		<u>Page No.</u>
ARTICLE 1	DEFINITIONS.....	GC-1
ARTICLE 2	SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS.....	GC-1
ARTICLE 3	CHANGES.....	GC-1
ARTICLE 4	DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS.....	GC-2
ARTICLE 5	TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT, DAMAGES FOR DELAY, TIME EXTENSIONS.....	GC-2
ARTICLE 6	CLAIMS .....	GC-3
ARTICLE 7	PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR / INVOICING REQUIREMENTS.....	GC-4
ARTICLE 8	MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP.....	GC-5
ARTICLE 9	INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE .....	GC-6
ARTICLE 10	SUPERINTENDENCE BY CONTRACTOR .....	GC-7
ARTICLE 11	PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES .....	GC-7
ARTICLE 12	CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK .....	GC-7
ARTICLE 13	OTHER CONTRACTS .....	GC-7
ARTICLE 14	PATENT INDEMNITY.....	GC-8
ARTICLE 15	ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY.....	GC-8
ARTICLE 16	REAL PROPERTY RIGHTS .....	GC-8
ARTICLE 17	RECORDS OF TEST PITS AND BORINGS .....	GC-8
ARTICLE 18	MATERIALS TO BE FURNISHED BY THE CONTRACTOR .....	GC-9
ARTICLE 19	WATER .....	GC-9

	<u>Page No.</u>
ARTICLE 20	WORKWEEK – CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE .....GC-9
ARTICLE 21	SUBCONTRACTORS .....GC-10
ARTICLE 22	SURVEYS .....GC-10
ARTICLE 23	SUSPENSION OF WORK.....GC-10
ARTICLE 24	CLEANUP WORK.....GC-11
ARTICLE 25	ASSIGNMENT.....GC-11
ARTICLE 26	WEATHER.....GC-11
ARTICLE 27	NONCOMPLIANCE WITH CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS .....GC-11
ARTICLE 28	QUANTITY VARIATIONS .....GC-12
ARTICLE 29	FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES .....GC-12
ARTICLE 30	SHOP DRAWINGS.....GC-12
ARTICLE 31	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE CONTRACTING LOCAL ORGANIZATION .....GC-13
ARTICLE 32	PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS .....GC-13
ARTICLE 33	OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS .....GC-13
ARTICLE 34	USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION.....GC-14
ARTICLE 35	LAYOUT OF WORK.....GC-14
ARTICLE 36	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE.....GC-14
ARTICLE 37	CONTRACTOR RECORDS .....GC-14
ARTICLE 38	ARCHEOLOGICAL OR HISTORIC SITES .....GC-15
ARTICLE 39	CONTROL OF EROSION, SEDIMENTATION, AND POLLUTION .....GC-15

	<u>Page No.</u>
ARTICLE 40	[RESERVED] .....GC-15
ARTICLE 41	ACCIDENT PREVENTION & SAFETY (OSHA Supplement) .....GC-15
	A. General Contractor Requirements.....GC-16
	B. First Aid and Medical Facilities .....GC-17
	C. Physical Qualifications of Employees.....GC-18
	D. Personal Protective Equipment .....GC-19
	E. Machinery and Mechanized Equipment.....GC-19
	F. Ladders and Scaffolding .....GC-21

## **PART II - GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS**

Terms used or referred to herein and elsewhere in the contract documents are defined as follows:

- (a) Contracting Local Organization (CLO): The organization or agency awarding the contract. (CLO) is Starr County, Texas. Also referred to as County, Government, and Owner.
- (b) Contracting Officer (CO): The person who is designated and authorized to enter into and administer this contract on behalf of the Contracting Local Organization or his/her duly appointed successor or alternate. No other person has authority to act for the Contracting Officer as stated in these General Conditions or elsewhere in the contract documents unless such person has been delegated authority by the Contracting Officer in writing. Also referred to as Owner's Representative.
- (c) Engineer: The person or his/her representative who is responsible for determining that the Contractor's work conforms to the technical requirements as set forth in the drawings and specifications. Also called Project Engineer, Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), and Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR).
- (d) Inspector: The person who performs daily inspection services for the CLO at the construction site and maintains accurate daily records of the work accomplished and the factors affecting its progress and quality. Also called NRCS Construction Inspector.
- (e) USDA-NRCS. United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service – the Federal agency providing engineering and inspection services for this contract.
- (f) Quality Assurance (QA). NRCS Construction Inspector (onsite).
- (g) Quality Control (QC). Contractor's Construction Inspector (onsite).

### **ARTICLE 2 – SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall keep on the worksite a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy either in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at his/her own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detail drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

### **ARTICLE 3 – CHANGES**

- (a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make any change in the work within the general scope of the contract, including but not limited to changes:
  - (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
  - (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
  - (3) In the Contracting Local Organization-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
  - (4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written order or an oral order (which terms as used in this paragraph (b) shall include direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer, which causes any such change, shall be treated as a change order under this article, provided that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating the date, circumstances, and source of the order and that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as herein provided, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this article or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment hereunder.

(d) If any change under this article causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any order, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly: *Provided, however,* That except for claims based on defective specifications, no claim for any change under (b) above shall be allowed for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as therein required: *And provided further,* That in the case of defective specifications for which the Contracting Local Organization is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with such defective specifications.

(e) If the Contractor intends to assert a claim for an equitable adjustment under this article, Contractor must, within 30 days after receipt of a written change order under (a) above or the furnishing of a written notice under (b) above, submit to the Contracting Officer a written statement setting forth the general nature and monetary extent of such claim, unless this period is extended by the Contracting Officer. The statement of claim hereunder may be included in the notice under (b) above.

(f) No claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS**

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, notify the Contracting Officer in writing of: (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in this contract. The Contracting Officer shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if he/she finds that such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(b) No claim of the Contractor under this article shall be allowed unless the Contractor has given the notice required in (a) above; provided, however, the time prescribed therefor may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(c) No claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

#### **ARTICLE 5 – TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT, DAMAGES FOR DELAY, TIME EXTENSIONS**

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part thereof, with such diligence as will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or fails to complete said work within such time, the Contracting Local

Organization may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate Contractor's right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been delay. In such event the Contracting Local Organization may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, appliances, and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefor. Whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated, Contractor and his/her sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Contracting Local Organization resulting from his/her refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time.

(b) If the Contracting Local Organization so terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of such actual damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs occasioned the Contracting Local Organization in completing the work.

(c) If the Contracting Local Organization does not so terminate the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of such actual damages until the work is completed or accepted.

(d) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be so terminated nor the Contractor charged with resulting damage if:

(1) The delay in the completion of the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to, acts of God, acts of the public enemy, acts of the Contracting Local Organization in its contractual capacity, acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with the Contracting Local Organization, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and such subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any such delay (unless the Contracting Officer grants a further period of time before the date of final payment under the contract), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay.

The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the work when, in his/her judgment, such an extension is justified.

(e) The rights and remedies of the Contracting Local Organization provided in this article are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(f) As used in paragraph (d)(1) of this article, the term "subcontractors and suppliers" means subcontractors and suppliers at any tier.

## **ARTICLE 6 – CLAIMS**

Any claim by the Contractor arising by virtue of this contract which is not disposed of by agreement shall be submitted in writing, together with any written and oral evidence in support thereof, to the Contracting Officer for decision. Before making a decision the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor that any additional written and/or oral evidence in support of the claim may be presented to the Contracting Officer within 30 days from receipt by the Contractor of such notification, or within such further period of time as may be granted by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall make a decision in writing and mail or otherwise furnish a signed copy thereof to the Contractor. Pending the decision of the Contracting Officer the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of this contract. *[See Also: PART III, Supplemental Conditions, Article 11 – Disputes/Alternative Dispute Resolution]*

**ARTICLE 7 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR / INVOICING REQUIREMENTS**

(a) The Contracting Local Organization will pay the contract price as hereinafter provided and will secure review and approval of Contractor invoices by various agencies as required by funding requirements.

(b) The Contracting Local Organization will make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates approved by the Contracting Officer. If requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a breakdown of the total contract price showing the amount included therein for each principal category of the work, in such detail as requested, to provide a basis for determining progress payments. In the preparation of estimates the Contracting Officer, at his/her discretion, may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration and if the Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that he/she has acquired title to the material and that it will be utilized on the work covered by the contract. Payment for material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site will not be authorized.

(c) In making such progress payments, there shall be retained 5 percent of the estimated amount until final completion and acceptance of the contract work. In accordance with Texas Government Code §2252.032, the Contracting Local Organization is not obligated to pay interest on amounts retained in the manner provided herein.

(d) All material and work covered by progress payments made shall thereupon become the sole property of the Contracting Local Organization, but this provision shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work, or as waiving the right of the Contracting Local Organization to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(e) “Properly Executed Invoice” Requirements

(1) The original and one copy of each invoice are to be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the designated payment office.

(2) One copy of each invoice and complete documentation of computations and supporting data as required by PART IV, Construction Specification 7 are to be submitted to the Engineer.

(3) The following must be attached to the original invoice submitted to the Contracting Officer and to the copy submitted to the Engineer:

(i) A complete remittance address along with vendor’s tax identification number.

(ii) Billing period.

(iii) If requesting payment for materials delivered but not installed, Contractor will provide evidence of title to the materials and that it will be utilized on the work covered by the contract.

(iv) Itemization of payment requests by Contract Item Number (CIN) as shown in PART I, Subpart C, Exhibit B—Bid Schedule, of the contract. Invoice will include the quantity performed that is being invoiced, the unit price (if applicable) and the CIN total price, and a sum total of amount of payment requested. Invoice will also include the cumulative quantities and amount by CIN.

(f) Designated Payment Office Contact Point. The contact point described below coordinates the issuance of payments under this contract:

Name: Rafael R. Montalvo

Title: Contracting Officer  
 Address: Starr County Courthouse Annex, 100 N. FM 3167, Suite 220, Rio Grande City, TX 78582  
 Telephone: 956-716-4800 x4842 FAX: 956-716-8181

(g) Final Payment Request

(1) The Contracting Local Organization shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

- (i) Completion and acceptance of all work;
- (ii) Presentation of a properly executed invoice; and
- (iii) Presentation of release as indicated in (g)(3) below.

(2) The **FINAL** invoice billing shall include the following information:

- (i) All documentation called for in the contract documents, and
- (ii) Consent of the surety, if required, to final payment.
- (iii) Complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Contracting

Local Organization) of all liens arising out of or filed in connection with the work. In lieu thereof and as approved by Contracting Local Organization, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full; an affidavit of Contractor that the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material and equipment for which a lien could be filed, and that all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work for which Contracting Local Organization or his/her property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any subcontractor, manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, or distributor fails to furnish a release of receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Contracting Local Organization to indemnify Contracting Local Organization against any lien.

(3) The **FINAL** invoice shall also contain the following **RELEASE OF CLAIMS** statement:

“I, [*Name of Contractor*], do hereby release Starr County, Rio Grande City, Texas , from any and all claims of any character whatsoever arising under and by virtue of contract number [*Identify Contract*] dated [*Date*] as amended, except as herein stated [*LIST any Exceptions*].

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (*Date of Release*)

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (*Signature of Contractor*)

(4) Releases may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under Article 25 of these General Conditions – Assignment, of this contract.

(h) This contract is subject to regulations incorporated in Texas Government Code, Subtitle F, Chapter 2251 – Payment for Goods and Services, regarding payment due dates, late payment interest, and claims and disputes. These regulations include, but are not limited to, payments made by Contracting Local Organization, Contractor, and subcontractors for any work, goods, services, etc. provided under this contract.

**ARTICLE 8 – MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP**

(a) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract, all equipment, material, and articles incorporated in the work covered by this contract are to be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended. Unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract, reference to any equipment, material, article, or patented process, by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be

regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition, and the Contractor may, at his/her option, use any equipment, material, article, or process which in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer for his/her approval the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other identifying data and information respecting the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment which the Contractor contemplates incorporating in the work. When required by this contract or when called for by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer for approval full information concerning the material or articles which Contractor contemplates incorporating in the work. When so directed, samples shall be submitted for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles installed or used without required approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(b) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may, in writing, require the Contractor to remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

#### **ARTICLE 9 – INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

(a) All work (which term includes but is not restricted to materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components) shall be subject to inspection and test by the Contracting Local Organization at all reasonable times and at all places prior to acceptance. Any such inspection and test is for the sole benefit of the Contracting Local Organization and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of providing quality control measures to assure that the work strictly complies with the contract requirements. No inspection or test by the Contracting Local Organization shall be construed as constituting or implying acceptance. Inspection or test shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material prior to acceptance, nor in any way affect the continuing rights of the Contracting Local Organization after acceptance of the completed work under the terms of paragraph (f) of this article, except as herein above provided.

(b) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace any material or correct any workmanship found by the Contracting Local Organization not to conform to the contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Contracting Local Organization consents to accept such material or workmanship with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(c) If the Contractor does not promptly replace rejected material or correct rejected workmanship, the Contracting Local Organization (1) may, by contract or otherwise, replace such material or correct such workmanship and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor, or (2) may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed in accordance with Article 5, Termination for Default - Damages for Delay – Time Extensions, of these General Conditions.

(d) The Contractor shall furnish promptly, without additional charge, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspection and test as may be required by the Contracting Officer. All inspection and test by the Contracting Local Organization shall be performed in such manner as not unnecessarily to delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in this contract. The Contracting Local Organization reserves the right to charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when material or workmanship is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test or when reinspection or retest is necessitated by prior rejection.

(e) Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Contracting Local Organization at any time before acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed, by removing or tearing out same, the Contractor shall, on request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect, due to the fault of the Contractor or his/her subcontractors, Contractor shall defray all the expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the contract, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price to compensate the Contractor for the additional services involved in such examination and reconstruction and, if completion of the work has been delayed thereby, Contractor shall, in addition, be granted a suitable extension of time.

(f) Unless otherwise provided in this contract, acceptance by the Contracting Local Organization shall be made as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection of all work required by this contract, or that portion of the work that the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except as regards latent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as may amount to fraud, or as regards the Contracting Local Organization's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

#### **ARTICLE 10 – SUPERINTENDENCE BY CONTRACTOR**

The Contractor, at all times during performance and until the work is completed and accepted, shall give his/her personal superintendence to the work or have on the work a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and with authority to act for the Contractor.

#### **ARTICLE 11 – PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Contracting Local Organization, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any applicable Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations, in connection with the prosecution of the work. Contractor shall be similarly responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of his/her fault or negligence. He/she shall take proper safety and health precautions to protect the work, the workers, the public, and the property of others. He/she shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire construction work, except for any completed unit of construction thereof which theretofore may have been accepted.

#### **ARTICLE 12 – CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK**

The Contractor shall be responsible for having taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and the general and local conditions which can affect the work or the cost thereof. Any failure by the Contractor to do so will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for successfully performing the work without additional expense to the Contracting Local Organization. The Contracting Local Organization assumes no responsibility for any understanding or representations concerning conditions made by any of its officers or agents prior to the execution of this contract, unless such understanding or representations by the Contracting Local Organization are expressly stated in the contract.

#### **ARTICLE 13 – OTHER CONTRACTS**

The Contracting Local Organization may undertake or award other contracts for additional work, and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with such other contractors and Contracting Local

Organization employees and carefully fit his/her own work to such additional work as may be directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Contracting Local Organization employees.

#### **ARTICLE 14 – PATENT INDEMNITY**

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Contracting Local Organization and its officers, agents and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any Letters Patent of the United States (except Letters Patent issued upon an application which is now or may hereafter be, for reasons of national security, ordered by the Government to be kept secret or otherwise withheld from issue) arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Contracting Local Organization of supplies furnished or work performed hereunder.

#### **ARTICLE 15 – ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY**

If any surety upon any bond furnished in connection with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Contracting Local Organization, or if any such surety fails to furnish reports as to its financial condition from time to time as requested by the Contracting Local Organization, or if the contract price is increased to such an extent that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall promptly furnish such additional security as may be required from time to time to protect the interests of the Contracting Local Organization and of persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work contemplated by this contract.

#### **ARTICLE 16 – REAL PROPERTY RIGHTS**

(a) Adequate real property rights needed in order to perform the work under this contract have been acquired by or on behalf of the Contracting Local Organization. The right to enter, remove, or otherwise make use of adjacent property, roads, utility lines, fences, and other improvements not included within the real property rights provided shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

(b) Where ingress and egress is not defined on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall designate the right-of-way to be used.

(c) The Contractor shall obtain owner's advance written approval if he/she plans to enter, remove, or otherwise make use of adjacent property, roads, utility lines, fences, and other improvements not included within the real property rights provided by the Contracting Local Organization. A copy of the written approval must be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor is responsible for any and all expenses associated with these items.

#### **ARTICLE 17 – RECORDS OF TEST PITS AND BORINGS**

The Contracting Local Organization does not represent that the available records show completely the existing conditions and does not guarantee any interpretation of these records. The Contractor assumes all responsibility for deductions and conclusions as to the nature of rock and other materials to be excavated, the difficulties of making and maintaining the required excavations and of doing other work affected by the geology of the site of the work, and for the final preparation of the foundations for the spillway, dikes, and other structures.

**ARTICLE 18 – MATERIALS TO BE FURNISHED BY THE CONTRACTOR**

(a) Unless otherwise specified in this contract, the Contractor shall furnish all materials required for the completion of the contract.

(b) Unless otherwise waived in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Local Organization with certifications dated and signed by the manufacturer and/or supplier to the effect that the items listed therein meet the requirements of this contract. Such certifications shall be furnished prior to the use of the material in any part of the construction and shall identify the project on which the material is to be used.

**ARTICLE 19 – WATER**

Unless otherwise specified in this contract, the Contractor shall provide and maintain at his/her own expense an adequate supply of water suitable for purposes of performing the work.

**ARTICLE 20 – WORKWEEK—CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

(a) Unless furnished prior to contract award, the Contractor shall, prior to commencement of work, submit to the Contracting Officer for approval: (1) a construction schedule showing the order in which he/she proposes to carry on the work indicating the periods during which he/she will perform work on each item listed in the bid schedule; and (2) the hours and days in which he/she proposes to carry on the work.

(b) If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved construction schedule, the Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve his/her process and the Contracting Officer may require him/her to either increase the number of shifts, days or hours of work, or the amount of construction plant, or all of them, and to submit for approval such revised construction schedule as may be deemed necessary to show the manner in which the agreed rate of progress will be regained, all without additional cost to the Contracting Local Organization. If the Contractor fails to submit a revised construction schedule within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments and/or take such other actions as provided in this contract until such time as the Contractor submits the required construction schedule.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this article shall be grounds for determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with such diligence as will insure completion within the time specified. Upon such determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part thereof, in accordance with Article 5 of the General Conditions.

- (d) The maximum workweek that will be approved is:
- Monday through Saturday, up to 10 hours per day.
  - Work is permitted during "daylight" hours only.

(e) All work under this contract except minor items of work of an emergency, protective, or maintenance nature will be suspended for the periods listed below. These days are included in the original contract performance time:

Thanksgiving Break: November 26-28, 2015

Winter Break: December 20, 2015 through January 3, 2016

Independence Day: July 4, 2016

Labor Day: September 5, 2016

(f) If the contract performance time is extended after the contract is awarded due to weather and its effects, or for other reasons, all work (except that of an emergency, protective, or maintenance nature) will be suspended on days listed below and the suspension days will be added to the performance time:

Thanksgiving Break: November 24-26, 2016

Winter Break: December 18, 2016 through January 1, 2017

## **ARTICLE 21 – SUBCONTRACTORS**

(a) Work shall not be subcontracted in whole or in part without the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. The request shall be in writing with the name of the proposed subcontractor and a description of the work to be done.

(b) If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that any subcontractor is incompetent or undesirable, he/she shall notify the Contractor accordingly and the Contractor shall take immediate steps for cancellation of the subcontract.

(c) Subcontracting by subcontractors shall be subject to the above requirements.

(d) Nothing contained in this contract shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the Contracting Local Organization.

(e) Any subcontract awarded under this contract will not be awarded to any official of Starr County (in State of Texas), Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board, or Starr County Soil and Water Conservation District (all in the State of Texas), or to any firm in which any official or any member of such official's immediate family of these entities has direct or indirect interest in the pecuniary profits or contracts of such firms.

## **ARTICLE 22 – SURVEYS**

*See PART IV, Construction Specification 7 – Construction Surveys.*

## **ARTICLE 23 – SUSPENSION OF WORK**

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work for such period of time as he/she may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the Contracting Local Organization.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or by his/her failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this article for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent (1) that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause including the fault or negligence of the Contractor or (2) for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this contract.

(c) No claim under this article shall be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

**ARTICLE 24 – CLEANUP WORK**

(a) During performance of the work the Contractor shall keep the work site, areas adjacent to the work site and access roads in an orderly condition, free and clear from debris and discarded materials. Care shall be taken to prevent spillage when hauling is being done. Any spillage or debris resulting from the Contractor's operations shall be immediately removed.

(b) Upon completion of the work the Contractor shall remove from the work site, areas adjacent to the work site and access roads: all plant, buildings, debris, unused materials, concrete forms and other like material belonging to Contractor or used under his/her direction during the construction. Contractor shall grade all access roads, other than public, removing wheel tracks and smoothing up such roads.

**ARTICLE 25 – ASSIGNMENT**

The Contractor shall not assign in whole or in part this contract without the prior written consent of the Contracting Local Organization. The Contractor shall not assign any moneys due or to become due to him/her under this contract without the prior written consent of the Contracting Local Organization.

**ARTICLE 26 – WEATHER**

(a) The Contracting Officer may order suspension of the work in whole or in part, commencing with the day after receipt of the Notice to Proceed by the Contractor, due to weather or the effects of weather at the site, for such time as he/she considers it unfavorable for satisfactory prosecution of the work.

(b) When the Contracting Officer orders suspension under (a) of this article, the contract completion date shall be extended a full calendar day for each calendar day during suspension of the work if:

(1) All work is suspended except minor items as may be designated in this contract or as approved during the suspension period by the Contracting Officer at his/her sole discretion on a case-by-case basis (work of an emergency, protective or maintenance nature may be performed at any time); and

(2) The hours lost in any one workday of the authorized workweek through suspension equal one-half or more of the hours of an authorized workday.

(c) If the Contracting Officer orders suspension of work as provided in (b) of this article and the hours lost in the workday immediately preceding a nonworkday equal one-half or more of the hours in an authorized workday, the contract completion date shall be extended a full calendar day for each nonworkday during suspension of the work.

(d) When the Contracting Officer orders any suspension of the work under this article, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any cost or damages resulting from such suspension.

(e) When the contract completion date is extended under this article, the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

**ARTICLE 27 – NONCOMPLIANCE WITH CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

(a) The Contracting Officer may order suspension of the work in whole or in part for such time as he/she deems necessary because of the failure of the Contractor to comply with any of the requirements of this contract, and the contract completion date shall not be extended on account of any such suspension of the work.

(b) When the Contracting Officer orders any suspension of the work under (a) of this article, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any costs or damages resulting from such suspension.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Contracting Local Organization provided in this article are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

#### **ARTICLE 28 – QUANTITY VARIATIONS**

(a) Where the quantity of work shown for an item in the bid schedule, including any modification thereof, is estimated, no adjustment of the contract price nor of the performance time shall be made for overruns or underruns which are within 25 percent of the estimated quantity of any such item.

(b) For overruns of more than 25 percent, the Contracting Officer shall re-estimate the quantity for the item, establish an equitable contract price for the overrun of more than 25 percent, adjust contract performance time equitably, and modify the contract in writing accordingly; this article to thereafter be applicable to the total re-estimated item quantity.

(c) For underruns of more than 25 percent, the Contracting Officer shall determine the quantity for the item, establish an equitable contract price therefor, adjust contract performance time equitably, and modify the contract in writing accordingly.

#### **ARTICLE 29 – FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES**

(a) Except as otherwise provided, contract unit prices shall include all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes.

(b) Texas State, County, and Municipal Sales and Use Tax. (1) The Contracting Local Organization is an exempt entity per §151.309(5) of the Limited Sales, Excise, and Use Tax Act (Texas Tax Code Chapter 151 – Limited Sales, Excise, and Use Tax) and will issue the Contractor an affidavit as proof of this exemption. This contract is a “lump-sum contract” as defined by Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 1, Chapter 3, Subchapter O – State Sales and Use Tax, Rule §3.291 (Contractors).

(2) When purchased by the Contractor for use in performance of this contract, certain tangible personal property and taxable services are exempt from State Sales and Use Tax under Texas Tax Code §151.311, and in most cases are also exempt from County and Municipal Sales and Use Tax. Contractor is subject to tax responsibilities in Texas Administrative Code Rule §3.291, section (c), and is responsible to issue a properly completed exemption certificate to a supplier in accordance with section (c)(5).

(3) Contractor is solely responsible to be adequately familiar with and comply with all requirements of Texas Tax Code, Texas Administrative Codes, and any other State/local regulations when claiming tax exemption for purchase of items for use in the performance of this contract.

(4) “Contractor” as used in this paragraph (b) includes subcontractors as defined in Texas Administrative Code Rule §3.291, section (a)(3).

#### **ARTICLE 30 – SHOP DRAWINGS**

(a) The term “shop drawings” includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the Contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract.

(b) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate his/her approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings

submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate his/her approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate his/her reasons therefor. Any work done prior to such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (c) below.

(c) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation(s), he/she shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor and does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

### **ARTICLE 31 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE CONTRACTING LOCAL ORGANIZATION**

The Contracting Officer, by written notice, may terminate this contract in whole or in part, when it is in the interest of the Contracting Local Organization. If this contract is so terminated, the Contractor shall be compensated for all necessary and reasonable direct costs of performing the work actually accomplished. In addition, the Contractor shall be paid 10 percent for overhead expenses based on said direct costs, and 5 percent for profit based on the total of direct costs and overhead costs. From this will be deducted any payments or reimbursements previously paid and salvage value of materials paid for by the Contracting Local Organization but not used. Provided however, no profit shall be paid if the Contractor would have incurred a loss had the entire contract been completed.

### **ARTICLE 32 – PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site, and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

### **ARTICLE 33 – OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Contracting Local Organization premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The

Contractor shall hold and save the Contracting Local Organization, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Contracting Local Organization. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

#### **ARTICLE 34 – USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION**

(a) The Contracting Local Organization shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Contracting Local Organization intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Contracting Local Organization's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Contracting Local Organization has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Contracting Local Organization's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of Article 11 (Permits and Responsibilities) of these General Conditions. If prior possession or use by the Contracting Local Organization delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

#### **ARTICLE 35 – LAYOUT OF WORK**

*See PART IV, Construction Specification 7 – Construction Surveys.*

#### **ARTICLE 36 – PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

#### **ARTICLE 37 – CONTRACTOR RECORDS**

(a) Access to Records. Contractor shall provide access by Contracting Local Organization, Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board, or USDA-NRCS, or any of their duly authorized

representatives, to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(b) Retention of Records. Contractor shall retain all records requiring access per paragraph (a) above for three (3) years after the Contracting Local Organization makes final payment under the contract and all other pending matters between the Contracting Local Organization and the Contractor under the contract are closed.

#### **ARTICLE 38 – ARCHEOLOGICAL OR HISTORIC SITES**

If a previously unidentified archeological or historic site(s) is encountered, the Contractor shall discontinue work in the general area of the site(s) and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

#### **ARTICLE 39 – CONTROL OF EROSION, SEDIMENTATION, AND POLLUTION**

(a) Operations shall be scheduled and conducted to minimize erosion of soils and to prevent silting and muddying of streams, rivers, irrigation systems, and impoundments (lakes, reservoirs, etc.).

(b) Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumens, raw sewage, and other harmful materials shall not be discharged on the ground; into or nearby rivers, streams, or impoundments; or into natural or man-made channels. Wash water or waste from concrete or aggregate operations shall not be allowed to enter live streams prior to treatment by filtration, settling, or other means sufficient to reduce the sediment content to not more than that of the stream into which it is discharged.

(c) Mechanized equipment shall not be operated in flowing streams without written approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### **ARTICLE 40 – [RESERVED]**

#### **ARTICLE 41 – ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND SAFETY**

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will:

- (1) Safeguard the public and Contracting Local Organization personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;
- (2) Avoid interruptions of Contracting Local Organization operations and delays in project completion dates; and
- (3) Control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Contracting Local Organization personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this article.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this article, including this paragraph (c), with appropriate

changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(d) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall--

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this article. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

(e) In the event there is a conflict between the requirements contained in the specifications, Contractor's safety program, and U.S. Department of Labor construction safety and health standards, the more stringent requirement will prevail.

(f) Contractor shall comply with OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) Parts 1910 and 1926 Construction Industry Standards and Interpretations, and with the supplement below:

### **Supplement to OSHA Parts 1910 and 1926 Construction Industry Standards and Interpretations**

Requests for variances or waiver from this supplement are to be made to the Contracting Officer in writing supported by evidence that every reasonable effort has been made to comply with the contractual requirements. A written request for a waiver or a variance shall include--

- (1) Specific reference to the provision or standard in question;
- (2) An explanation as to why the waiver is considered justified; and
- (3) The Contractor's proposed alternative, including technical drawings, materials, or equipment specifications needed to enable Contracting Officer to render a decision.

No waiver or variance will be approved if it endangers any person. The Contractor shall not proceed under any requested revision of a provision until the Contracting Officer has given written approval. The Contractor is to hold and save harmless the United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, and the Contracting Local Organization free from any claims or causes of action whatsoever resulting from the Contractor or Subcontractors proceeding under a waiver or approved variance.

Copies of OSHA Parts 1910 and 1926, Construction Industry Standards and Interpretations, may be obtained from: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402

#### **A. GENERAL CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS**

(1) SAFETY PROGRAM. Each Contractor is to demonstrate that he or she has facilities for conducting a safety program commensurate with the work under contract. The Contractor is to submit in writing a proposed comprehensive safety program to the Contracting Officer for approval before the start of operations. The program is to specifically state what provisions the Contractor proposes to take for the health and safety of all employees, including subcontractors and rental equipment operators. The program shall be site specific and provide details relevant to the work to be done, the hazards associated with the work, and the actions that will be necessary to minimize the identified hazards.

(2) **PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY MEETING.** Representatives for the Contractor are to meet with the Contracting Officer or the CO's Representative before commencing work to discuss the safety program and the implementation of all health and safety standards pertinent to the work under this contract.

(3) **JOINT SAFETY POLICY COMMITTEE.** The Contractor or designated on-site representative is to participate in monthly meetings of a joint Safety Policy Committee, composed of Contracting Officer, CLO Engineer and/or Inspector, and Contractor supervisory personnel. At these meetings the Contractor's project manager and the Contracting Officer will review the effectiveness of the Contractor's safety effort, resolve current health and safety problems, and coordinate safety activities for upcoming work.

(4) **SAFETY PERSONNEL.** Each Contractor is to designate a competent supervisory employee satisfactory to Contracting Officer to administer the safety program.

(5) **SAFETY MEETINGS.** A minimum of one "on-the-job" or "toolbox" safety meeting is to be conducted each week by all field supervisors or foremen and attended by mechanics and all personnel at the jobsite. The Contractor is to also conduct regularly scheduled supervisory safety meetings at least monthly for all levels of job supervision.

(6) **SAFETY INSPECTION.** The Contractor shall perform frequent and regular safety inspections of the jobsite, materials, and equipment, and shall correct deficiencies.

(7) **FIRST AID TRAINING.** Every Contractor foreman's work crew must include an employee who has a current first aid certificate from the Mine Safety and Health Administration, American Red Cross, or other state-approved organization.

(8) **REPORTS.** Each contractor is to maintain an accurate record of all job-related deaths, diseases, or disabling injuries. The records shall be maintained in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. A copy of all reports is to be provided to the Contracting Officer. All fatal or serious injuries are to be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer, and every assistance is to be given in the investigation of the incident, including submission of a comprehensive narrative report to the Contracting Officer. Other occurrences with serious accident potential, such as equipment failures, slides, and cave-ins, must also be reported immediately. The Contractor is to assist and cooperate fully with the Contracting Officer in conducting accident investigations. The Contracting Officer is to be furnished all information and data pertinent to investigation of an accident.

(9) **CERTIFICATION OF INSURANCE.** Contractors are to provide the Contracting Officer with certificates of insurance before the start of operations indicating full compliance with State Worker's Compensation statutes, as well as other certificates of insurance required under the contract. *[See PART III – Supplemental Conditions, Articles 1, 2, and 3.]*

## **B. FIRST AID AND MEDICAL FACILITIES**

(1) **FIRST AID KITS.** A 16-unit first aid kit approved by the American Red Cross is to be provided at accessible, well-identified, locations at the ratio of at least 1 kit for each 25 employees. The first aid kits are to be moistureproof and dusttight, and the contents of the kits are to be replenished as used or as they become ineffective or outdated.

(2) **EMERGENCY FIRST AID.** At least one employee certified to administer emergency first aid must be available on each shift and duly designated by the Contractor to care for injured employees. The names of the certified employees shall be posted at the jobsite.

(3) **COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORTATION.** Prior to the start of work, the Contractor is to make necessary arrangements for prompt and dependable communications, transportation, and medical care for injured employees. At least one stretcher and two blankets shall be readily available for transporting injured employees.

(4) **FIRST AID AND MEDICAL REPORTS.** The Contractor is to maintain a record system for first aid and medical treatment on the jobsite. Such records are to be readily available to the Contracting Officer and are to include--

- (a) A daily treatment log listing chronologically all persons treated for occupational injuries and illnesses;
- (b) Cumulative record of injury for each individual;
- (c) Monthly statistical records of occupational injuries, classified by type and nature of injury; and
- (d) Required records for worker's compensation.

(5) **SIGNS AND DIRECTIONAL MARKINGS.** Adequate identification and directional markers are to be provided to readily denote the location of all first aid stations.

(6) **EMERGENCY LISTING.** A listing of telephone numbers and addresses of doctor, rescue squad, hospital, police, and fire departments is to be provided at all first aid locations.

### **C. PHYSICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF EMPLOYEES**

(1) **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.** Persons employed throughout the contract are to be physically qualified to perform their assigned duties. Employees must not knowingly be permitted or required to work while their ability or alertness is impaired by fatigue, illness, or any other reason that may jeopardize themselves or others.

(2) **HOIST OPERATORS.** Operators of cranes, cableways, and other hoisting equipment shall be examined annually by a physician and provided with a certification stating that they are physically qualified to safely operate hoisting equipment. The Contractor is to submit a copy of each certification to the Contracting Officer.

(3) **HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS.** It is recommended that operators of trucks and heavy equipment be given physical examinations to determine if they are physically qualified to perform their assigned work without endangering themselves or others.

(4) **MOTOR VEHICLE OPERATORS.** Operators of motor vehicles engaged primarily in the transportation of personnel are to be 18 years of age or older and have a valid state operator's permit or license for the equipment being operated. The operators must have passed a physical exam administered by a licensed physician within the past year showing that they are qualified to operate vehicles safely.

#### **D. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

(1) **HARD HAT AREAS.** The entire jobsite, with the exception of offices, shall be considered a hard hat area. All persons entering the area are, without exception, required to wear hard hats. The Contractor shall provide hard hats for visitors entering hard hat areas.

(2) **LABELS.** Hard hats shall bear a manufacturer's label indicating design compliance with the appropriate ANSI (American National Standards Institute) standard.

(3) **POSTING.**

(a) Signs at least 3 by 4 feet worded as follows with red letters (minimum 6 inches high) and white background shall be erected at access points to designated hard hat areas:

**CONSTRUCTION AREA - HARD HATS  
REQUIRED BEYOND THIS POINT**

(b) These signs are to be furnished and installed by the Contractor at entries to shops, service yards, and job access points.

(4) **SAFETY GOGGLES (DRILLERS). DRILLERS AND HELPERS.** Drillers and helpers operating pneumatic rock drills must wear protective safety goggles.

#### **E. MACHINERY AND MECHANIZED EQUIPMENT**

(1) **SAFE CONDITION.** Before any machinery or mechanized equipment is initially used on the job, it must be inspected and tested by qualified personnel and determined to be in safe operating condition and appropriate for the intended use. Operators shall inspect their equipment prior to the beginning of each shift. Any deficiencies or defects shall be corrected prior to using the equipment. Safety equipment, such as seatbelts, installed on machinery is to be used by equipment operators.

(2) **TAGGING AND LOCKING.** The controls of power-driven equipment under repair are to be locked. An effective lockout and tagging procedure is to be established, prescribing specific responsibilities and safety procedures to be followed by the person or persons performing repair work. Mixer barrels are to be securely locked out before permitting employees to enter them for cleaning or repair.

(3) **HAUL ROADS FOR EQUIPMENT**

(a) **ROAD MAINTENANCE.** The Contractor shall maintain all roadways, including haul roads and access roads, in a safe condition so as to eliminate or control dust and ice hazards. Wherever dust is a hazard, adequate dust-laying equipment shall be available at the jobsite and utilized to control the dust.

(b) **SINGLE-LANE HAUL ROADS.** Single-lane haul roads with two-way traffic shall have adequate turnouts. Where turnouts are not practical, a traffic control system shall be provided to prevent accidents.

(c) **TWO-WAY HAUL ROADS.** On two-way haul roads, arrangements are to be such that vehicles travel on the right side wherever possible. Signs and traffic control devices are to be employed to indicate clearly any variations from a right-hand traffic pattern. The road shall be wide enough to permit safe passage of opposing traffic, considering the type of hauling equipment used.

(d) **DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF HAUL ROADS.** Haul road design criteria and drawings, if requested by the Contracting Officer, are to be submitted for approval prior to road construction. Sustained grades shall not exceed 12 percent and all curves shall have open-sight line with as great a radius as practical. All roads shall be posted with curve signs and maximum speed limits that will permit the equipment to be stopped within one-half the minimum sight distance.

(e) **OPERATORS.** Machinery and mechanized equipment shall be operated only by authorized qualified persons.

(f) **RIDING ON EQUIPMENT.** Riding on equipment by unauthorized personnel is prohibited. Seating and safety belts shall be provided for the operator and all passengers.

(g) **GETTING ON OR OFF EQUIPMENT.** Getting on or off equipment while the equipment is in motion is prohibited.

(h) **HOURS OF OPERATION.** Except in emergencies, an equipment operator shall not operate any mobile or hoisting equipment for more than 12 hours without an 8-hour rest interval away from the job.

**(4) POWER CRANES AND HOISTS (TRUCK CRANES, CRAWLER CRANES, TOWER CRANES, GANTRY CRANES, HAMMERHEAD CRANES, DERRICKS, CABLEWAYS, AND HOISTS)**

(a) **PERFORMANCE TEST.** Before initial on-site operation, at 12-month intervals, and after major repairs or modification, power cranes, derricks, cableways, and hoists must satisfactorily complete a performance test to demonstrate the equipment's ability to safely handle and maneuver the rated loads. The tests shall be conducted in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer (the Engineer and/or Inspector). Test data shall be recorded and a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(b) **PERFORMANCE TEST--POWER CRANES (CRAWLER MOUNTED, TRUCK MOUNTED, AND WHEEL MOUNTED).** The performance test is to be carried out as per ANSI requirements. The test is to consist of raising, lowering and braking the load and rotating the test load through 360° at the specified boom angle or radius. Cranes equipped with jibs or boom tip extensions are to be tested using both the main boom and the jib, with an appropriate test load in each case.

(c) **PERFORMANCE TEST--DERRICKS, GANTRY CRANES, TOWER CRANES, CABLEWAYS, AND HOISTS, INCLUDING OVERHEAD CRANES.** This equipment is to be performance tested as per with ANSI requirements.

(d) **BOOM ANGLE INDICATOR.** Power cranes (including draglines) with booms capable of moving in the vertical plane shall be provided with a boom angle indicator in good working order.

(e) **CRANE TEST CERTIFICATION.** The performance test required by (4)(b) and (c) is fulfilled if the Contractor provides the Contracting Officer a copy of the certificate of inspection made within the past 12 months by a qualified person or by a government or private agency satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(f) **POSTING FOR HIGH VOLTAGE LINES.** A notice of the 10-foot (or greater) clearance required by OSHA 1926.550, Subpart N, shall be posted in the operator's cab of cranes, shovels, boom-type concrete pumps, backhoes, and related equipment.

(g) **BOOM STOPS.** Cranes or derricks with cable-supported booms, except draglines, shall have a device attached between the gantry of the A-frame and the boom chords to limit the elevation of the boom. The device shall control the vertical motions of the boom with increasing resistance from 83° or less, until completely stopping the boom at not over 87° above horizontal.

(h) **SAFETY HOOKS.** Hooks used in hoisting personnel or hoisting loads over construction personnel or in the immediate vicinity of construction personnel shall be forged steel equipped with safety keepers. When shackles are used under these conditions, they shall be of the locking type or have the pin secured to prohibit turning.

#### (5) ROLLOVER PROTECTIVE STRUCTURES (ROPS)

(a) **ROLLOVER PROTECTIVE STRUCTURES.** OSHA 1926, Subpart W, Overhead Protection, Sections 1001 and 1002 are applicable regardless of the year in which the equipment was manufactured and regardless of the struck capacity of the equipment.

(b) **EQUIPMENT REQUIRING ROPS.** The requirement for ROPS meeting (5)(a) above applies to crawler and rubber-tired tractors such as dozers, push-and-pull tractors, winch tractors, tractors with backhoes, and mowers; off-highway, self-propelled, pneumatic-tired earthmovers, including scrapers, motor graders and loaders; and rollers, compactors, water tankers (excluding trucks with cabs). These requirements shall also apply to agricultural and industrial tractors and similar equipment.

(c) **EQUIPMENT REQUIRING SEATBELTS.** The requirements for seatbelts as specified in OSHA Subpart O, Motor Vehicles, Mechanized Equipment, and Marine Operations, Section 1926.602 shall also apply to self-propelled compactors and rollers, and rubber-tired skid-steer equipment.

### **F. LADDERS AND SCAFFOLDING**

(1) **LADDERS.** OSHA 1926, Subpart L - Section 450. Ladders shall be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved. No work requiring lifting of heavy materials or substantial exertion shall be done from ladders.

(2) **SCAFFOLDING.** OSHA 1926, Subpart L - Section 451. Scaffolds, platforms or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that which can be done safely from the ground or similar footing.

(3) **SAFETY BELTS, LIFELINE, AND LANYARDS.** OSHA 1926, Subpart E, Section 104. Lifelines, safety belts and lanyards independently attached or attended, shall be used when performing such work as the following when the requirements of F(1) or (2) above cannot be met.

(a) Work on stored material in hoppers, bins, silos, tanks, or other confined spaces.

(b) Work on hazardous slopes, structural steel, or poles; erection or dismantling of safety nets, tying reinforcing bars; and work from Boatswain's chairs, swinging scaffolds, or other unguarded locations at elevations greater than 6 feet.

(c) Work on skips and platforms used in shafts by crews when the skip or cage does not block the opening to within 1 foot of the sides of the shaft, unless cages are provided.

**PART III  
SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS  
Table of Contents**

		<u>Page No.</u>
ARTICLE 1	TYPES AND LIMITS OF INSURANCE .....	SC-1
ARTICLE 2	SETTLEMENT OF INSURANCE CLAIMS.....	SC-2
ARTICLE 3	WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE COVERAGE.....	SC-2
ARTICLE 4	POST-AWARD INFORMATION .....	SC-4
ARTICLE 5	PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR.....	SC-5
ARTICLE 6	COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK .....	SC-5
ARTICLE 7	VENUE.....	SC-5
ARTICLE 8	WAGES / BENEFITS.....	SC-5
ARTICLE 9	ETHICS / CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.....	SC-6
ARTICLE 10	PROTESTS.....	SC-7
ARTICLE 11	DISPUTES / ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION .....	SC-8
ARTICLE 12	INDEMNIFICATION CLAUSE.....	SC-10
ARTICLE 13	PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS .....	SC-11
ARTICLE 14	EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION).....	SC-12
ARTICLE 15	NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTORS (Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities).....	SC-13

	<u>Page No.</u>
ARTICLE 16	STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246) ..... SC-14
ARTICLE 17	CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY & VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION—LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS ..... SC-18
ARTICLE 18	CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING CERTIFICATION FOR CONTRACTS, GRANTS, LOANS, AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS ..... SC-20
ARTICLE 19	CLEAN AIR AND WATER CLAUSE / CERTIFICATION ..... SC-21
ARTICLE 20	SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION – TPDES ..... SC-22

## **PART III - SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS**

### **ARTICLE 1 – TYPES AND LIMITS OF INSURANCE**

Satisfactory certificates of insurance shall be filed with Contracting Local Organization prior to commencement of any work on this contract. Insurance requirements stated below do not establish limits of the Contractor's liability.

(a) Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance

(1) Contractor shall provide workmen's compensation and employee's liability insurance at own expense. This insurance shall protect Contractor against all claims under applicable state workmen's compensation laws. Contractor shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a workmen's compensation law.

(2) The liability limits shall be not less than:

Workmen's Compensation	Statutory
Employer's Liability	\$500,000

(b) Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance

(1) Contractor shall provide comprehensive automobile liability insurance at own expense. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect Contractor against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, and shall cover operation on or off the site of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired.

(2) Policy shall list CLO as additional named insured per Article 1(f).

(3) The liability limits shall be not less than:

Bodily injury	\$250,000 each person \$500,000 each occurrence
Property damage	\$250,000 each occurrence

(c) Comprehensive General Liability Insurance

(1) Contractor shall provide comprehensive general liability insurance at own expense. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect Contractor against all claims arising from injuries to persons other than his/her employees or damage to property of Contracting Local Organization or others arising out of any act or omission of Contractor or his/her agents, employees, or subcontractors. The policy shall also include protection against claims insured by usual personal injury liability coverage, such as a "protective liability" endorsement to insure the contractual liability assumed by Contractor.

(2) To the extent that Contractor's work, or work under his/her direction, may require blasting, explosive conditions, or underground operations, the comprehensive general liability coverage shall contain no exclusion relative to blasting, explosion, collapse of building, or damage to underground property.

(3) Policy shall list CLO as additional named insured per Article 1(f).

(4) The liability limits shall be not less than:

Bodily injury	\$500,000 each occurrence
Property damage	\$250,000 each occurrence
Aggregate	\$1 million

(d) Umbrella Liability Policy. If aggregate of Comprehensive General Liability Insurance in (c)(4) above does not equal or exceed \$1 million, the Contractor shall provide umbrella liability policy at its own expense. This insurance shall protect Contractor against all claims in excess of the limits provided under the workmen's compensation and employer's liability, comprehensive automobile liability, and general liability policies. The liability limits of the umbrella liability policy shall not be less than \$1,000,000. The policy shall list CLO as additional named insured per Article 1(f).

(e) Policy Cancellation. Each policy shall contain a provision that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Contracting Local Organization or Contracting Officer.

(f) Additional Named Insured. The Contracting Local Organization (CLO) shall be listed as an additional named insured on Comprehensive Automobile Liability, Comprehensive General Liability, and Umbrella Liability policies

(g) Waiver of Subrogation. All policies of insurance shall waive all rights of subrogation against the Contracting Local Organization, its officers, employees and agents.

## **ARTICLE 2 – SETTLEMENT OF INSURANCE CLAIMS**

Losses insured under policies that include Contracting Local Organization, as a named insured, shall be adjusted with Contracting Local Organization and made payable to Contracting Local Organization as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear.

## **ARTICLE 3 – WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE COVERAGE**

Contractor shall provide worker's compensation insurance coverage as specified below at own expense.

(a) Definitions. (1) Certificate of coverage ("certificate")—A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission (TWCC), or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.

(2) Duration of the project—Includes the time from the beginning of the work on the project until the Contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the Contracting Local Organization.

(3) Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor" in §406.096, Texas Labor Code) includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the Contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

(b) The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of

Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011 (44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

(c) The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the Contracting Local Organization prior to being awarded the contract.

(d) If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the Contracting Local Organization showing that coverage has been extended.

(e) The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the Contracting Local Organization:

(1) A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the Contracting Local Organization will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project, and

(2) No later than seven days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

(f) The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and then in accordance with PART II, General Conditions, Article 37, Contractor Records.

(g) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Local Organization in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.

(h) The Contractor shall post on each project site a notice [see paragraph (l) of this Article], in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

(i) The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:

(1) Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011 (44) for all of its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;

(2) Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;

(3) Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;

(4) Obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:  
(i) a certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project;

and

(ii) a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;

(5) Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and then in accordance with PART II – General Conditions, Article 37 – Contractor Records;

(6) Notify the Contracting Local Organization in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and

(7) Contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by paragraphs (1) - (7), with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

(j) By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the Contracting Local Organization that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with TWCC's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

(k) The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor which entitles the Contracting Local Organization to declare the contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten days after receipt of notice of breach from the Contracting Local Organization.

(l) Posting of Notice: "REQUIRED WORKER'S COMPENSATION COVERAGE"

"The law requires that each person working on this site or providing services related to this construction project must be covered by workers' compensation insurance. This includes persons providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor or transportation or other service related to the project, regardless of the identity of their employer or status as an employee.

Call the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission at 512/804-4345 to receive information on the legal requirement for coverage, to verify whether your employer has provided the required coverage, or to report an employer's failure to provide coverage."

#### **ARTICLE 4 – POST-AWARD INFORMATION**

Within five (5) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award, Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer the following post-award information:

(a) Two (2) fully executed counterparts of the Contract Agreement including all the contract documents.

(b) Performance and payment bonds as specified in Article 13 of these Supplemental Conditions.

(c) Copy of all insurance certificates required in Articles 1, 2, and 3 of these Supplemental Conditions.

(d) List of proposed subcontractors required in PART II, General Conditions, Article 21(a).

(e) Major equipment schedule per PART II, General Conditions, Article 8(a). A firm commitment in writing from all suppliers of equipment that will be leased shall be provided. Equipment shall be open to inspection prior to award of the contract or commencement of work to verify soundness and reliability.

(f) Contractor's proposed workweek (days and clock hours) per PART II, General Conditions, Article 20(a).

(g) Contractor Certification form for Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (see PART IV, Appendix A to Construction Specification 5, Pollution Control).

(h) For a nonresident bidder who is a corporation, limited partnership, or limited liability company: a current Certificate of Authority from Texas Secretary of State, if not yet provided.

Should the bidder to whom the contract is awarded fail or refuse to enter into a proper contract with the CLO, or fail or refuse to comply with these conditions within the time specified, the bidder forfeits the bid guarantee, and/or the CLO may pursue any other action allowed by law.

## **ARTICLE 5 – PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR**

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least twenty (20) percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the Contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during the performance of the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Contracting Local Organization.

## **ARTICLE 6 – COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK**

(a) Contractor shall be required to:

(1) Commence work under this contract within twenty (20) calendar days from the date of receipt of written Notice to Proceed [note: performance time commences the day after Notice to Proceed is received];

(2) Prosecute the work diligently; and

(3) Complete the entire work ready for use not later than three hundred and thirty-one (331) calendar days from the day after Notice to Proceed is received by Contractor.

(b) The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

## **ARTICLE 7 – VENUE**

This contract shall be governed, construed and interpreted under the laws of the State of Texas. This contract is performable in Starr County, Texas. Any legal action must be filed in Starr County, Texas.

## **ARTICLE 8 – WAGES / BENEFITS**

### **8.1 General**

Contractor shall pay or cause to be paid, without cost or expense to Contracting Local Organization, all Social Security, Unemployment and Federal Income Withholding Taxes of all such employees, and all such employees shall be paid wages and benefits as required by Federal and/or State law (including but not restricted to unemployment compensation coverage) and per wage rates requirements in Article 8.2 below. In accordance with Texas Labor Code §61.012, Contractor shall post in conspicuous places in the workplace notices indicating the paydays.

## **8.2 Laborers and Mechanics – Prevailing Wage Rates**

(a) This contract requires the Contractor and any of his/her subcontractors at any tier to pay prevailing wage rates as specified in this article and to follow requirements contained in Texas Government Code, Chapter 2258, Prevailing Wage Rates.

(b) A copy of the Prevailing Wage Rates Determination that must be followed is included in PART VI of the contract.

(c) A worker employed or working upon the site of the work shall be paid the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) computed at rates not less than those contained in the Prevailing Wage Rates Determination for regular work and for legal holiday and overtime work, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such workers. “Worker” includes laborers or mechanics.

(d) Workers shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill. Those performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided that the employer’s payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

(e) The wage determination shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by workers.

(f) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(g) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts this Article 8, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include Article 8 in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with this article.

(h) Payroll records. A Contractor and subcontractor shall keep a record showing: (i) the name and occupation of each worker (includes a laborer or mechanic) employed by the Contractor or subcontractor in the construction of the public work; and (ii) the actual per diem wages paid to each worker. The record shall be open at all reasonable hours to inspection by the officers and agents of the Contracting Local Organization and others as required by PART II, General Conditions, Article 37 (Contractor Records).

(i) A Contractor or subcontractor who violates this article shall pay to the Contracting Local Organization a penalty of \$60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated.

## **ARTICLE 9 – ETHICS / CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

(a) Texas Local Government Code Chapter 171 provisions apply to award of this contract.

(b) A bidder and/or Contractor shall not offer or accept gifts or anything of value nor enter into any business arrangement with any employee, official or agent of the Contracting Local Organization, Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board, or USDA-NRCS.

## ARTICLE 10 – PROTESTS

(a) Any actual or prospective bidder, offeror, proposer, or contractor who is aggrieved in connection with the solicitation, evaluation, or award of a contract may formally protest to the Contracting Officer. Such protests must be in writing and received by the Contracting Officer within ten working days after such aggrieved person knows, or should have known, of the occurrence of the action which is protested. Formal protests must conform to the requirements of this article and subsection (c) of this article, and shall be resolved in accordance with the procedure set forth in subsections (d) and (e) of this article. Copies of the protest must be mailed or delivered by the protesting person to the project engineer, if any, and other interested persons. For the purposes of this section, "interested persons" means all vendors who have submitted bids or proposals for the contract involved.

(b) In the event of a timely protest or appeal under this section, the Starr County Commissioners' Court shall not proceed further with the solicitation or with the award of the contract unless the Contracting Officer makes a written determination that the award of a contract without delay is necessary to protect substantial interests of the Court.

(c) A formal protest must be sworn and notarized and contain:

- (1) a specific identification of the statutory or regulatory provision(s) that the action complained of is alleged to have violated;
- (2) a specific description of each act alleged to have violated the statutory or regulatory provision(s) identified in paragraph (1) of this subsection;
- (3) a precise statement of the relevant facts;
- (4) an identification of the issue or issues to be resolved;
- (5) argument and authorities in support of the protest; and
- (6) a statement that copies of the protest have been mailed or delivered to other identifiable interested persons.

(d) The Contracting Officer may settle and resolve the dispute concerning the solicitation or award of a contract by mutual agreement with the protesting person. The Contracting Officer may solicit written responses to the protest from other interested persons.

(e) If the protest is not resolved by mutual agreement, the Contracting Officer will issue a written determination on the protest.

(1) If the Contracting Officer determines that no violation of rules or statutes has occurred, he or she shall inform the protesting person and other interested persons by letter which sets forth the reasons for the determination.

(2) If the Contracting Officer determines that a violation of the rules or statutes has occurred in a case where a contract has not been awarded, he or she shall inform the protesting person and other interested persons by letter that sets forth the reasons for the determination and the appropriate remedial action.

(3) If the Contracting Officer determines that a violation of the rules or statutes has occurred in a case where a contract has been awarded, he or she shall inform the protesting person and other interested persons by letter which sets forth the reasons for the determination, and the appropriate remedial action, which may include ordering the contract void.

(f) After the Contracting Officer's determination has been made, the aggrieved person or interested persons may request reconsideration of the Contracting Officer's determination to be

made by the Starr County Commissioners' Court. Such request must be in writing and must be received at the Starr County Commissioner's Court office no later than ten working days after the date of the Contracting Officer's determination, which shall be calculated from the date the Contracting Officer's letter is hand-delivered, delivered by a nationally recognized courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail. The request shall be limited to review of the Contracting Officer's determination. Copies of the request must be mailed or delivered by the aggrieved person to other interested persons. The request must contain an affidavit that such copies have been provided.

(g) The Starr County Commissioners' Court shall issue a final determination on the protest within 15 days after receipt of the aggrieved person's request for reconsideration.

(h) A decision issued in writing by the Starr County Commissioners' Court in response to a request for reconsideration shall be the final administrative action of the Court.

(i) Unless good cause for delay is shown or the Contracting Officer or the Court determines that a protest or appeal raises issues significant to procurement practices or procedures, a protest or appeal that is not filed timely will not be considered.

(j) In the event of a protest, all documents collected by the Starr County Commissioners' Court as part of a solicitation, evaluation, and/or award of a contract shall be retained by the Court for a period of four years to include the current fiscal year and three additional fiscal years.

## **ARTICLE 11 – DISPUTES / ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION (ADR)**

This article supplements PART II, General Conditions, Article 6 – Claims.

### **11.1 Claims**

(a) The Contracting Local Organization's policy is to try to resolve all contractual issues in controversy by mutual agreement at the Contracting Officer's level. Reasonable efforts should be made to resolve controversies prior to the submission of a claim. Use of ADR procedures to the maximum extent practicable is encouraged.

(b) Initiation of a claim. (1) Contractor claims shall be submitted, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for a decision no later than the 180<sup>th</sup> day after accrual of a claim. The claim must state with particularity the nature of the breach, the amount the Contractor seeks as damages, and the legal theory of recovery. The Contracting Officer shall document the contract file with evidence of the date of receipt of any submission from the Contractor deemed to be a claim by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must assert, in a writing delivered to the Contractor, any counterclaim not later than the 90<sup>th</sup> day after the date of receipt of Contractor's written claim

(2) The Contracting Local Organization shall issue a written decision on any Contracting Local Organization claim initiated against a Contractor no later than the 180<sup>th</sup> day after accrual of the claim. This time period shall not apply to a Contracting Local Organization claim based on a Contractor claim involving fraud.

(c) Contractor certification. Contractor shall provide the certification specified below when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000, or regardless of the amount claimed when using ADR procedures. The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim. The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim. The certification shall state as follows:

“I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested

accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Contracting Local Organization is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.”

(d) The Contracting Local Organization shall pay interest on a Contractor’s claim on the amount found due and unpaid from the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified if required by Article 11.1(c) above); or payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. If a claim has a defective certification, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Local Organization receives a proper certification. Amount of interest due will be per Texas and local law and regulation.

### **11.2 Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR)**

(a) The objective of using ADR procedures is to increase the opportunity for relatively inexpensive and expeditious resolution of issues in controversy. Essential elements of ADR include:

- (1) Existence of an issue in controversy,
- (2) A voluntary election by both parties to participate in the ADR process,
- (3) An agreement on alternative procedures and terms to be used in lieu of formal litigation,
- (4) Participation in the process by officials of both parties who have the authority to resolve the issue in controversy, and
- (5) Certification by the Contractor in accordance with Article 11.1(c) when using ADR procedures to resolve all or part of a claim.

(b) If either party rejects a request for ADR from the other party, the rejecting party shall inform the other party in writing of the specific reasons for rejecting the request, including but not limited to why ADR procedures are inappropriate for the resolution of the dispute.

(c) ADR procedures may be used at any time that the Contracting Officer has authority to resolve the issue in controversy. If a claim has been submitted, ADR procedures may be applied to all or a portion of the claim. When ADR procedures are used subsequent to the issuance of a Contracting Officer’s final decision, their use does not constitute a reconsideration of the final decision.

(d) When appropriate, a neutral person may be used to facilitate resolution of the issue in controversy using the procedures chosen by the parties.

(e) The rights of Contracting Local Organization and Contractor to exercise such rights or remedies as either party may otherwise have under the contract or by laws or regulations in respect of any claims, disputes, and other issues in controversy are not affected by action taken under this Article.

(f) ADR procedures must be consistent with Chapter 154, Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code, and Chapter 2009, Texas Government Code, Alternative Dispute Resolution for Use by Governmental Bodies.

### **11.3 Definitions**

(a) Accrual of a claim occurs on the date when all events, which fix the alleged liability of either the Contracting Local Organization or the Contractor and permit assertion of the claim, were known or should have been known. For liability to be fixed, some injury must have occurred. However, monetary damages need not have been incurred.

(b) Alternative dispute resolution (ADR) means any procedure or combination of procedures voluntarily used to resolve issues in controversy without the need to resort to litigation. These procedures may include, but are not limited to, assisted settlement negotiations, conciliation, facilitation, mediation, fact-finding, mini-trials, and arbitration.

(c) Claim as used in this Article means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under this Article until certified as required by Article 11.1(c) above. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim. The submission may be converted to a claim, by written notice to the Contracting Officer within time limits in section 11.1(b) of this Article, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d) Defective certification as used in this Article means a certificate which alters or otherwise deviates from the language in this Article or which is not executed by a person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim. Failure to certify shall not be deemed to be a defective certification.

(e) Issue in controversy means a material disagreement between the Contracting Local Organization and the Contractor which:

- (1) May result in a claim, or
- (2) Is all or part of an existing claim.

(f) Misrepresentation of fact as used in this Article means a false statement of substantive fact, or any conduct which leads to the belief of a substantive fact material to proper understanding of the matter in hand, made with intent to deceive or mislead.

(g) Neutral person as used in this Article means an impartial third party, who serves as a mediator, fact finder, or arbitrator, or otherwise functions to assist the parties to resolve the issues in controversy. A neutral person may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Contracting Local Organization, or the Federal government, or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties. A neutral person shall have no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy, unless such interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral person may serve. An "impartial third party" must possess the qualifications required under Section 154.052, Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code.

## **ARTICLE 12 – INDEMNIFICATION CLAUSE**

The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Contracting Local Organization, all of its officers, agents and employees from and against all claims, actions, suits, demands, proceedings, costs, damages, and liabilities, arising out of, connected with, or resulting from any acts or omissions of Contractor or any agent, employee, subcontractor, or supplier of Contractor in the execution of performance of this contract.

## **ARTICLE 13 – PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS**

### **13.1 General**

(a) This contract requires performance and payment bonds as outlined in 13.2 below. Such bonds are due within five (5) workdays after receipt of Notice of Award (see Article 4 of these Supplemental Conditions). The Contracting Local Organization will attach to the Notice of Award the bond forms to be used.

(b) Bonds shall be made payable to: Starr County, Texas

(c) Bonds are subject to requirements stated in this Article and requirements of Texas Government Code, Chapter 2253, Public Work Performance and Payment Bonds, and must be executed by a corporate surety in accordance with Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 3503 (Surety Bonds and Related Instruments), Subchapter A.

### **13.2 Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause-- "Contract price" means the award price of the contract. "Government" means the Contracting Local Organization.

(b) The successful offeror shall be required to furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) *Performance Bond:*

(i) The penal amount of performance bond shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(ii) The Government may require additional performance bond protection when the contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(iii) The Government may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(2) *Payment Bond:*

(i) The penal amount of payment bond shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(ii) The Government may require additional performance bond protection when the contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(iii) The Government may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal sum of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in 13.1 above.

(d) A bond may be executed only by a corporate surety company that is authorized and admitted to write surety bonds in the State of Texas.

(e) For both the Performance bond and Payment bond, the surety must (i) hold a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury to qualify as a surety on obligations permitted or required under federal law; or (ii) have obtained reinsurance for any liability in excess of \$1,000,000 from a reinsurer that is an authorized reinsurer in the State of Texas or is a holder of a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury to qualify as a surety or reinsurer on obligations permitted or required under federal law. U.S. Treasury Department Circular 570 is published in the *Federal Register* and lists Treasury approved surety companies and their underwriting limitations.

(f) All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

(g) A bond required under this Article must clearly and prominently display on the bond or on an attachment to the bond: (1) the name, mailing address, physical address, and telephone number, including the area code, of the surety company to which any notice of claim should be sent; or (2) the toll-free telephone number maintained by the Texas Department of Insurance under Subchapter B, Chapter 521, Insurance Code, and a statement that the address of the surety company to which any notice of claim should be sent may be obtained from the Texas Department of Insurance by calling the toll-free telephone number.

#### **ARTICLE 14 – EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION)**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(a) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this Equal Opportunity (Federally Assisted Construction) clause.

(b) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(c) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers, with which he/she has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(d) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his/her books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(f) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clause of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended, in whole or in part, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order No. 11246 of

September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulations, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as provided by law.

(g) The Contractor will include this Equal Opportunity (Federally Assisted Construction) clause in every subcontract or purchase order, unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

## **ARTICLE 15 – NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTORS**

(a) A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities (included in PART I – General Provisions, Subpart C, Bid Forms, Exhibit E, Section F) must be submitted prior to the award of a federally assisted construction contract which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause (Article 14 of these Supplemental Conditions).

(b) Contractors receiving federally assisted construction contract awards not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause will be required to forward the following notice to prospective subcontractors for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause (Article 14 of these Supplemental Conditions).

### **Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of Requirement for Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities**

(a) A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities shown below must be submitted prior to the award of a subcontract which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause.

(b) Contractors receiving subcontract awards not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause will be required to forward this notice to prospective subcontractors for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause.

### **Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities**

*[Applicable to federally assisted construction contracts and related subcontracts not exempt from the Equal Opportunity clause (Article 14 of PART III - Supplemental Conditions)]*

The federally assisted construction Contractor certifies they do not maintain or provide for their employees any segregated facilities at any of their establishments, and that they do not permit their employees to perform services at any location, under their control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally assisted construction Contractor certifies further that they will not maintain or

provide for their employees any segregated facilities at any of their establishments, and that, they will not permit their employees to perform services at any location, under their control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally assisted construction Contractor agrees that a breach of this section is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract. As used in this caption, the term “segregated facilities” means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms, washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin or because of habit, local custom, or otherwise; Provided, That separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes. The federally assisted construction Contractor agrees that (except where they have obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) they will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause, and that they will retain such certifications in their files.

NOTE: Penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **ARTICLE 16 – STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

(1) As used in these specifications:

- (a) “Covered area” means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted.
- (b) “Director” means Director, Office of Federal Contract Act Compliance Program, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority.
- (c) “Employer identification number” means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer’s Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 94 1.
- (d) “Minority” includes: (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race); (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract, in excess of \$10,000, the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation which is set forth in the solicitations from which the contract resulted.

(3) If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its

affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan.

Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO Clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractors or Subcontractors failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

(4) The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in Paragraphs (7)(a) through (7)(p) of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or Federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographic area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the *Federal Register* in notice form and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs or from Federal procurement Contracting Officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

### **Notice for IFB No. SC-15-O&GC7-01**

- (a) Covered Area is Starr County, Texas.
  - (b) Goal for Female Participation: 6.9 percent (all trades)
  - (c) Goal for Minority Participation: 72.9 percent (all trades)
  - (d) Goals are expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area.
- (5) Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under the specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
- (6) In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.
- (7) The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

- (a) Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
- (b) Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
- (c) Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union, or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- (d) Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor; or, when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process had impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- (e) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under paragraph (7)(b) above.
- (f) Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- (g) Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions, including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- (h) Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written

notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

- (i) Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of the applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment sources the Contractor shall send written notification, to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedure, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- (j) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.
- (k) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
- (l) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- (m) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- (n) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (o) Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
- (p) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

(8) Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations [paragraphs (7)(a) through (7)(p)]. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under paragraphs (7)(a) through (7)(p) of the specifications, provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(9) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a

particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

(10) The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(11) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

(12) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(13) The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph (7) of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(14) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, Contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

(15) Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

#### **ARTICLE 17 – CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION—LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS**

*[Applicable to offers of \$25,000 or more]*

Per Contractor's certification given in PART I, Subpart C, Exhibit E, Section G, this Article shall be included, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions (subcontracts) and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

(a) Instructions for Certification

(1) By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

(2) The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

(3) The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or had become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(4) The terms herein are as defined in 2 CFR Part 180, OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement).

(5) The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

(6) The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion—Lower Tier Covered Transactions," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions of \$25,000 or more and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

(7) A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Office of Federal Compliance Programs electronic roster at the System for Award Management (SAM) website: [www.sam.gov](http://www.sam.gov).

(8) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(9) Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (5) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and  
Voluntary Exclusion – Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

(1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

(2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this offer.

NOTE: Penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**ARTICLE 18 – CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING CERTIFICATION FOR  
CONTRACTS, GRANTS, LOANS, AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS**

*[Applicable to a subcontract of \$100,000 or more at any tier under a Federal grant.]*

Per Contractor's certification given in PART I, Subpart C, Exhibit H, Section G, the language of the following certification shall be included in the award documents for all subcontracts at all tiers and that all subcontractors shall certify and disclose accordingly:

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

**ARTICLE 19 – CLEAN AIR AND WATER CLAUSE / CERTIFICATION**

*[Applicable to all contracts and subcontracts that exceed \$150,000 --OR-- if facility to be used has been the subject of a conviction under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-8(c)(1) or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1319(c)) and is listed by EPA --OR-- if the contract/subcontract is not otherwise exempt.]*

(a) The Contractor under this contract/subcontract agrees as follows:

(1) To comply with all the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857, et seq., as amended by Public Law 91-604) and section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Public Law 92-500), respectively, relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as other requirements specified in section 114 and section 308 of the Air Act and the Water Act, respectively, and all regulations and guidelines issued thereunder before the signing of this contract by the Contracting Local Organization.

(2) That no portion of the work required by this contract will be performed in a facility listed on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities on the date when this contract was signed by the Contracting Local Organization unless and until the EPA eliminates the name of such facility or facilities from such listing.

(3) To use their best efforts to comply with clean air standards and clean water standards at the facilities in which the contract is being performed.

(4) To insert the substance of the provisions of this article in any nonexempt subcontract, including this subparagraph (a)(4).

(b) The terms used in this article have the following meanings:

(1) The term “Air Act” means the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Public Law 91-604).

(2) The term “Water Act” means Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Public Law 92-55).

(3) The term “clean air standards” means any enforceable rules, regulations, guidelines, standards, limitations, orders, controls, prohibitions, or other requirements which are contained in, issued under, or otherwise adopted pursuant to the Air Act or Executive Order 11738, an applicable implementation plan as described in section 110(d) of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-5(d)), and approved implementation procedure or plan under section 111(c) or section 111(d), respectively, of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-6(c) or (d)), or an approved implementation procedure under section 112(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-7(d)).

(4) The term “clean water standards” means any enforceable limitation, control, condition, prohibition, standards, or other requirement which is promulgated pursuant to the Water Act or contained in a permit issued to a discharger by the Environmental Protection Agency or by a State under an approved program, as authorized by section 402 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1342), or by a local government to ensure compliance with pretreatment regulations as required by section 307 of the Water Act (3 U.S.C. 1317).

(5) The term “compliance” means compliance with clean air or water standards. Compliance shall also mean compliance with the scheduled or plan ordered or approved by a court of competent jurisdiction, the Environmental Protection Agency or any air or water pollution control issued pursuant thereto.

(6) The term “facility” means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel or other floating craft, location or site of operations, owned, leased or supervised by a sponsor, to be utilized in the performance of a contract or subcontract. Where a location of site of operations contains or includes more than one building, plant, installation, or structure, the entire location shall be deemed to be a facility except where the Director, Office of Federal Activities, Environmental Protection Agency, determines that independent facilities are collated in one geographical area.

[end of clause]

Per Contractor’s certification given in PART I, Subpart C, Exhibit E, Section I, the certification below (and the above Clean Air and Water Clause) shall be included in every nonexempt subcontract and all subcontractors shall certify accordingly:

### **Clean Air and Water Certification**

*[Applicable if subcontract exceeds \$150,000 --OR-- if facility to be used has been the subject of a conviction under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c-8(c)(1) or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1319(c)) and is listed by EPA --OR-- if any subcontract is not otherwise exempt.]*

Subcontractor certifies as follows:

- (1) Any facility to be utilized in the performance of work described in this subcontract [ **IS / IS NOT** ] listed on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities.
- (2) Prior to the signing of a subcontract, to promptly notify the Contracting Local Organization (CLO) under the prime contract of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, indicating that any facility which he/she proposes to use for the performance of the subcontract is under consideration to be listed on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities.
- (3) To include substantially this certification, including this subparagraph (3), in every nonexempt subcontract.

### **ARTICLE 20 – SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION (TPDES)**

All subcontractors at any tier who perform work that may impact pollution control measures per PART IV, Construction Specification 5 (Pollution Control) must complete and submit, prior to performing any work on the project, a “Subcontractor Certification” form regarding Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) permit. This form is included in Appendix A attachment to Construction Specification 5.



**M&E Consultants**  
Soil & Water Engineering Solutions

OLMITOS-GARCIAS CREEKS WATERSHED  
SITE 7 REHABILITATION  
STARR COUNTY, TEXAS

SPECIFICATIONS

SPONSORED BY:

STARR COUNTY SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT  
STARR COUNTY

COOPERATING WITH  
NATURAL RESOURCES CONSERVATION SERVICE  
OF THE  
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

May 2015



*B. Trent Street*  
5/11/2015

M&E Consultants LLC  
Texas Registered  
Engineering Firm  
F-004324

**PART IV: SPECIFICATIONS**  
**Olmitos and Garcias Creeks Watershed**  
**Floodwater Retarding Structure Site 7 – REHABILITATION**

**Construction Specifications**

<b>No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Total # Pages</b>	<b>Closed Spec Date</b>	<b>Open Spec Date</b>
1	Clearing	3	5/2001	8/04/2015
3	Structure Removal	4	5/2001	8/04/2015
5	Pollution Control	5	1/2014	8/04/2015
	APPENDIX A: Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) & divider sheet	9	none	none
6	Seeding, Sprigging, and Mulching	5	1/2014	5/11/2015
7	Construction Surveys	4	1/2009	5/11/2015
8	Mobilization and Demobilization	4	5/2001	8/04/2015
9	Traffic Control	3	5/2001	5/11/2015
11	Removal of Water	3	5/2001	5/11/2015
21	Excavation	6	5/2001	5/11/2015
23	Earthfill	7	1/2009	5/11/2015
24	Drainfill	5	5/2001	5/11/2015
26	Topsoiling	3	5/2001	5/11/2015
27	Diversions and Waterways	3	5/2001	5/11/2015
31	Concrete for Major Structures	22	4/2015	5/11/2015
34	Steel Reinforcement	5	1/2009	5/11/2015
36	Roller Compacted Concrete	20	4/2015	5/11/2015
41	Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe Conduits	4	1/2014	8/06/2015
45	Plastic Pipe	8	1/2009	5/11/2015
61	Rock Riprap	4	1/2014	5/11/2015
81	Metal Fabrication and Installation	3	5/2001	5/11/2015
91	Chain Link Fence	3	5/2001	5/11/2015
92	Field Fence	3	1/2009	5/11/2015
94	Contractor Quality Control	9	1/2009	5/11/2015
95	Geotextile	3	1/2014	8/04/2015
99	Conduit Abandonment	5	2/2015	5/11/2015
416	Earthfill Slurry Trench Cutoff Wall	5	5/11/2015	5/11/2015

### Material Specifications

<b>No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b># Pages</b>	<b>Date</b>
521	Aggregates for Drainfill and Filters	1	1/2014
522	Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete	1	5/2001
523	Rock for Riprap	3	1/2014
524	Aggregated for Roller Compacted Concrete	2	1/2014
531	Portland Cement	1	5/2001
532	Supplementary Cementitious Materials	1	4/2015
533	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete	1	11/2005
534	Concrete Curing Compound	1	1/2009
535	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	1	5/2001
536	Sealing Compound for Joints for Concrete and Concrete Pipe	1	1/2014
539	Steel Reinforcement (for concrete)	1	1/2009
541	Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe	2	5/2001
547	Plastic Pipe	3	1/2009
571	Slide Gates	4	1/2009
581	Metal	1	11/2005
582	Galvanizing	1	5/2001
591	Field Fencing Material	1	1/2014
592	Geotextile	3	1/2014

# Construction Specification 1—Clearing

## 1. Scope

The work shall consist of the clearing and disposal of trees, snags, logs, brush, shrubs, stumps, and rubbish from the designated areas.

## 2. Classification

Unless otherwise specified in section 8, clearing will be classified according to the following definitions:

*Class A*—Requires that trees and other woody vegetation be removed so that the remaining stumps extend no higher than 4 inches above the ground surface.

*Class B*—Requires that trees and other woody vegetation be removed so that the remaining stumps extend no higher than 12 inches above the ground surface.

*Class C*—Requires that trees and other woody vegetation be removed as near the ground surface as conventional tools or field conditions will permit or as specified in section 8.

## 3. Protection of existing vegetation

Trees and other woody vegetation designated to remain undisturbed shall be protected from damage throughout the entire construction period. Any damage resulting from the contractor's operations or neglect shall be repaired by the contractor.

Earthfill, stockpiling of materials, vehicular parking, and excessive foot or vehicular traffic shall not be allowed within the dripline of vegetation designated to remain in place. Vegetation damaged by any of these or similar actions shall be replaced with viable vegetation of the same species or as specified in section 8 and approved by the contracting officer.

Any cuts, skins, scrapes, or bruises to the bark of the vegetation shall be carefully trimmed and local nursery accepted procedures used to seal damaged bark.

Any limbs or branches 0.5-inch or larger in diameter that are broken, severed, or otherwise seriously damaged during construction shall be cut off at the base of the damaged limb or branch flush with the adjacent limb or tree trunk.

All roots 1 inch or larger in diameter that are cut, broken, or otherwise severed during construction operations shall have the end smoothly cut perpendicular to the root. Roots exposed during excavation or other operations shall be covered with moist earth and/or backfilled as soon as possible to prevent them from drying.

## 4. Marking

The limits of the areas to be cleared will be marked by stakes, flags, tree markings, or other suitable methods. Trees to be left standing and uninjured will be designated by special markings placed on the trunks at a height of about 6 feet above the ground surface.

## 5. Clearing

All trees not marked for preservation and all snags, logs, brush, shrubs, stumps, rubbish, and similar materials shall be cleared from within the limits of the marked areas.

## 6. Disposal

All materials cleared from the designated areas shall be disposed of at locations shown on the drawings or in a manner specified in section 8. The contractor is responsible for complying with all local rules and regulations and the payment of any and all fees that may result from the disposal at locations away from the construction location.

## **7. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the cleared area is measured to the nearest 0.1 acre. Payment for clearing is made for the total area within the designated limits at the contract unit price for the specified class of clearing. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the length of the cleared area is measured to the nearest full station (100 feet) along the line designated on the drawings or in the specifications. Payment for clearing is made for the total length within the designated limits at the contract unit price for the specified class of clearing. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the cleared areas is measured within the specified limits to the nearest 0.1 acre. The cleared areas are determined by measuring the width cleared, within the specified limits, at representative sections and multiplying the average width between sections by the linear distance between sections. Payment for clearing is made at the contract unit price for the item and shall constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**Method 4**—For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment for clearing is made at the contract lump sum prices. Such payment shall constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**All Methods**—These provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 8.

## **8. Items of work and construction details**

**8. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 6, Disposal, all materials removed from the cleared areas shall be buried or burned at areas designated or approved by the Engineer. All disposal methods shall be in accordance with state and local regulations.

Burning shall be accomplished at such times and manner as to minimize the annoyance or discomfort of the inhabitants of the area and not create nuisance conditions.

Locations for buried materials shall be designated at the time of the showing of the site to prospective bidders. Buried material shall have a minimum earthfill cover of not less than 3 feet. The cover shall be placed in two lifts with each lift compacted by traversing the entire surface with one tread track of the material placement equipment. The top lift shall be mounded at least 6 inches higher than the surrounding undisturbed area to prevent unsightly depressions after settlement. The finished surface of the disposal area shall be uniformly graded to prevent ponding of water.

All trees, snags, logs, brush, shrubs, stumps, and rubbish that are felled, detached, or otherwise dislocated in or near stream channels shall be disposed of as specified or removed to higher ground prior to the end of each workday. The Contractor is to take precaution, when temporarily stockpiling cleared and grubbed materials, to guard against such cleared and grubbed materials being floated or transported off the worksite by rainstorm runoff.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Subsidiary Item, Clearing, Class C
  - (1) This item shall consist of all clearing within the work limits required for construction of the works of improvement as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) The actual limits of required clearing will be as designated or staked at the time of the showing the site to prospective bidders.
  - (3) Upon completion of the clearing operation, all areas which have been cleared shall be dressed to be reasonably smooth by blading, dragging or floating. The entire area shall be reasonably free of abrupt mounds, dips and windrows to provide a clear area for construction staking.
  - (4) Separate payment will not be made for this item of work. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the respective bid items for Excavation, Common, Embankment and Excavation, Common, Auxiliary Spillway.
  - (5) Starr County will clear a roadway into the site for the showing of the site to prospective bidders. The Contractor will be responsible to construct and maintain the access road and stabilized construction entrance as required by the specifications.

## Construction Specification 3—Structure Removal

### 1. Scope

The work shall consist of the removal, salvage, and disposal of structures (including fences) from the designated areas.

### 2. Marking

*Method 1*—Each structure or structure part to be removed will be marked with stakes, flags, paint, or other suitable method.

*Method 2*—The area boundaries from which structures must be removed will be marked using stakes, flags, paint, or other suitable method. Structures to remain undisturbed or to be salvaged will be designated by special markings.

### 3. Removal

*Method 1*—All structures designated for removal in the contract shall be removed to the specified extent and depth.

*Method 2*—Within the areas so marked, all visible and buried structures identified shall be removed to the specified extent and depth.

### 4. Salvage

Structures or structure parts that are designated to be salvaged shall be carefully removed and neatly placed in the specified or approved storage location. Salvaged structures that are capable of being disassembled shall be dismantled into individual members or sections. Such structures shall be neatly and systematically match marked with paint before disassembly. All connectors and other parts shall be marked to indicate their proper location within the structure and shall be fastened to the appropriate structural member or packed in suitable containers.

Material from fences designated to be salvaged shall be placed outside the work area on the property on which the fence was originally located. Fence wire shall be rolled into uniform rolls of suitable size and neatly piled with other salvaged materials. Posts and rails shall be neatly stacked.

### 5. Disposal of refuse materials

Refuse materials resulting from structure removal shall be disposed of in a manner and at locations specified in section 7 of this specification or in an acceptable manner and at locations approved by the contracting officer. Disposal by burning shall be in accordance with local rules and regulations.

### 6. Measurement and payment

*Method 1*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established by the contract, payment for the removal of each structure unit, except fences, is made at the contract unit price. Fences removed or removed and salvaged are measured to the nearest linear foot. Payment for fence removal or removal and salvage is made at the contract unit prices for each type and size of fence.

Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, applicable permits and associated fees for burning and disposal of refuse, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

*Method 2*—For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established by the contract, payment for structure removal is made at the contract lump sum price.

Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, applicable permits and associated fees for burning and disposal of refuse, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

*All Methods*—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed as a contract line item number in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

**7. Items of work and construction details**

**7. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 2, Marking, Method 1 shall apply.

In Section 6, Measurement and payment, Method 2 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Bid Item 1, Structure Removal, Fence
  - (1) This item shall consist of the removal and disposal of all designated fences in the construction area.
  - (2) The limits of fences to be removed shown on the drawings are approximate. Additionally, some fences may exist within the construction areas that are not delineated on the drawings. The actual limits of fences required to be removed will be marked on the site at the time of the showing of the site to prospective bidders.
  - (3) In Section 3, Removal, Method 2 shall apply. The fences shall be removed to the bottom of the footing and/or post.
  - (4) In Section 5, Disposal, rubbish or non-woody material shall be disposed of by the Contractor at sites of his own choosing away from the construction site as approved by the Engineer. The woody materials shall be disposed by burying within the waste disposal area or by the Contractor at sites of his own choosing away from the construction site as approved by the Engineer. Minimum earth cover over the buried disposed materials shall be three feet.
- b. Bid Item 2, Structure Removal, Principal Spillway
  - (1) This item shall consist of removing the existing principal spillway inlet; designated conduit sections and concrete cradle; and pipe cantilever and support as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) The existing principal spillway conduit shall be used for dewatering and shall remain open until the new principal spillway system and outlet channel installation are complete.
  - (3) In Section 5, Disposal, rubbish from the removal shall be buried at locations identified by the Engineer within the designated work limits or shall be salvaged, becoming the property of the contractor, and removed from the site. Minimum earth cover over the buried disposed materials shall be three feet.
  - (4) In Section 3, Removal, Method 1 shall apply. The limits of removal shall be as shown on the drawings.
  - (5) The items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
    - (a) Structure Removal, Culvert as specified in Section 7.c. of this specification.
    - (b) Excavation, Structure Removal as specified in Construction Specification 21.
- c. Subsidiary Item, Structure Removal, Culvert
  - (1) This item shall consist of removing the existing road culvert across the outlet channel as shown on the drawings.

- (2) In Section 5, Disposal, rubbish from the removal shall be buried at locations identified by the Engineer within the designated work limits or shall be salvaged, becoming the property of the contractor, and removed from the site. Minimum earth cover over the buried disposed materials shall be three feet.
- (3) In Section 3, Removal, Method 1 shall apply. The limits shall be as necessary to completely remove the culvert.
- (4) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item Structure Removal, Principal Spillway.

d. Subsidiary Item, Water Trough and Corral

- (1) This item shall consist of removing and disposing of the water trough and corral as required for construction activities. Starr County will reestablish them upon the completion of the construction activities.
- (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item Mobilization and Demobilization.

## Construction Specification 5—Pollution Control

### 1. Scope

The work consists of installing measures or performing work to control erosion and minimize the production of sediment and other pollutants to water and air from construction activities.

The following BioPreferred® product categories are applicable to this specification:

- mulch and compost materials
- erosion control materials
- fertilizers
- dust suppressants
- agricultural spray adjuvants

### 2. Material

Silt fence shall conform to the requirement of Materials Specification 592, Geotextile. All other material furnished shall meet the requirements of the material specifications listed in section 8 of this specification.

### 3. Erosion and sediment control measures and works

The measures and works shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

**Staging of earthwork activities**—The excavation and moving of soil materials shall be scheduled to minimize the size of areas disturbed and unprotected from erosion for the shortest reasonable time.

**Seeding**—Seeding to protect disturbed areas shall occur as soon as reasonably possible following completion of that earthwork activity.

**Mulching**—Mulching to provide temporary protection of the soil surface from erosion.

**Diversions**—Diversions to divert water from work areas and to collect water from work areas for treatment and safe disposition. They are temporary and shall be removed and the area restored to its near original condition when the diversions are no longer required or when permanent measures are installed.

**Stream crossings**—Culverts or bridges where equipment must cross streams. They are temporary and shall be removed and the area restored to its near original condition when the crossings are no longer required or when permanent measures are installed.

**Sediment basins**—Sediment basins collect, settle, and eliminate sediment from eroding areas from impacting properties and streams below the construction site(s). These basins are temporary and shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition when they are no longer required or when permanent measures are installed.

**Sediment filters**—Straw bale filters or geotextile silt fences trap sediment from areas of limited runoff. Sediment filters shall be properly anchored to prevent erosion under or around them. Silt fences shall be installed and maintained in accordance with ASTM D6462. These filters are temporary and shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition when they are no longer required or when permanent measures are installed.

**Waterways**—Waterways for the safe disposal of runoff from fields, diversions, and other structures or measures. These works are temporary and shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition when they are no longer required or when permanent measures are installed.

**Other**—Additional protection measures as specified in section 8 of this specification or required by Federal, State, or local government.

#### **4. Chemical pollution**

The contractor shall provide watertight tanks or barrels or construct a sump sealed with plastic sheets to collect and temporarily contain chemical pollutants, such as drained lubricating or transmission fluids, grease, soaps, concrete mixer washwater, or asphalt, produced as a by-product of the construction activities. Pollutants shall be disposed of in accordance with appropriate state and Federal regulations. At the completion of the construction work, tanks, barrels, and sumps shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition as specified in section 8 of this specification. Sump removal shall be conducted without causing pollution.

Sanitary facilities, such as chemical toilets, or septic tanks shall not be located next to live streams, wells, or springs. They shall be located at a distance sufficient to prevent contamination of any water source. At the completion of construction activities, facilities shall be disposed of without causing pollution as specified in section 8 of this specification.

#### **5. Air pollution**

The burning of brush or slash and the disposal of other materials shall adhere to state and local regulations.

Fire prevention measures shall be taken to prevent the start or spreading of wildfires that may result from project activities. Firebreaks or guards shall be constructed and maintained at locations shown on the drawings.

All public access or haul roads used by the contractor during construction of the project shall be sprinkled or otherwise treated to fully suppress dust. All dust control methods shall ensure safe construction operations at all times. If chemical dust suppressants are applied, the material shall be a commercially available product specifically designed for dust suppression and the application shall follow manufacturer's requirements and recommendations. A copy of the product data sheet and manufacturer's recommended application procedures shall be provided to the engineer 5 working days before the first application.

#### **6. Maintenance, removal, and restoration**

All pollution control measures and temporary works shall be adequately maintained in a functional condition for the duration of the construction period. All temporary measures shall be removed and the site restored to near original condition.

#### **7. Measurement and payment**

*Method 1*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, each item is measured to the nearest unit applicable. Payment for each item is made at the contract unit price for that item. For water or chemical suppressant items used for dust control for which items of work are established in section 8 of this specification, measurement for payment will not include water or chemical suppressants that are used inappropriately or excessive to need. Such payment will constitute full compensation for the completion of the work.

*Method 2*—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is made as the work proceeds and supported by invoices presented by the contractor that reflect actual costs. If the total of all progress payments is less than the lump sum contract price for this item, the balance remaining for this item will be included in the final contract payment. Payment of the lump sum contract price will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

*Method 3*—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment will be prorated and provided in equal amounts on each monthly progress payment estimate. The number of months used for prorating shall be the number estimated to complete the work as outlined in the

contractor's approved construction schedule. The final month's prorated amount will be provided with the final contract payment. Payment as described will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

*All Methods*—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items, and the items to which they are made subsidiary, are identified in section 8 of this specification.

**8. Items of work and construction details**

8. **Items of work and construction details**

This construction site is greater than five (5) acres in area and is subject to the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) requirements administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). Rules for the TPDES process relative to construction sites are contained in the TPDES General Permit NO. TXR150000. A copy of General permit No. TXR150000 may be found at the TCEQ website.

In conformance with TPDES General Permit TXR150000, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) is required for the construction site. A SWP3 prepared by NRCS is provided. The Contractor shall review the SWP3, and shall amend the plan with a detailed work sequence outline which defines and delineates the proposed construction operation. The amended SWP3 shall be signed by the Contractor and submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed. A copy of the approved SWP3, as amended, will be maintained at the construction site by the Contractor. A copy of the permit shall be attached to the SWP3.

A copy of the Notice of Intent (NOI) shall be posted at the site until the TPDES permit number is issued for the site. An 8 ½" x 11" notice shall be posted at the site giving the following information about the permit: permit number, contact name, contact phone and project description. If a permit number has not been issued, a copy of the NOI shall be posted with the notice.

If the Contractor identifies sediment control items, which are considered essential to the anticipated construction operation but which are not reflected by the contract bid schedule, a written request for a contract modification will be provided to the Contracting Officer. The request will identify the items, operation, and provide an assessment of changes to the contract cost and performance time.

TPDES also requires an NOI and Notice of Termination (NOT) to be filed with TCEQ. The Contractor will be responsible for submitting the Contractor's copy of the NOI to the Engineer at least five business days before work begins. When the contract is completed, the Contractor shall provide the NRCS Project Engineer a copy of the NOT that he/she will file with the TCEQ.

In conformance with TPDES requirements, the Inspector and the Contractor (or the Contractor's Quality Control person) shall perform periodic inspections of the sediment control practices. At a minimum, inspections shall be conducted every 14 days, on the first work day of the week, and within 24 hours of any rainfall event of more than 0.5 inches at the construction site. After each inspection, a written report will be prepared which summarizes the status of inspected items. The reports will (a) evaluate effectiveness, (b) identify maintenance needs and/or (c) recommend remedial corrective action and will be prepared and signed by the Engineer and the Contractor. The report shall be filed on site in the same location as the SWP3. The Contractor shall be responsible for identified corrective maintenance needs.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 3, Pollution Control

- (1) This item shall consist of performing all work and furnishing all materials necessary to accomplish the work defined in Section 1 of this specification, including all works required to implement the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, installation of the rock sediment filter and rock entrance and maintenance of sediment filters, but not the installation of the fabric sediment filters.

- (2) The rock entrance shall be installed as shown on the drawings. This item will remain in place at the completion of construction. The road crossing below the impact basin shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings.
- (3) In Section 7, Measurement and payment, Method 3 shall apply.

b. Bid Item 4, Silt Fence

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing silt fence to the lengths and locations designated on the drawings and otherwise needed to control sediment from leaving the construction site. Maintenance of installed silt fence shall be paid for under the bid item for Pollution Control.
- (2) In Section 3, Erosion and sediment control measures and works, Sediment filters shall be limited to geotextile sediment filters.
- (3) The silt fence material shall meet the requirements of ASTM D6461.
- (4) The silt fence shall be installed according to the requirements in ASTM D6462.
- (5) In Section 7, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply.

**STORM WATER POLLUTION  
PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)**  
(9 pages)

**APPENDIX A**  
to  
**Construction Specification 5**  
**Pollution Control**

**Notes**

- (1) A copy of TPES General Permit No. TXR150000 is available at the following internet address [PDF file requiring Adobe Acrobat Reader to view or print]:  
[http://www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/TXR15\\_5\\_plus\\_steps.html](http://www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/TXR15_5_plus_steps.html)
- (2) SWPPP includes Drawing No. TX-EN-0652, Sheet 42.

**OLMITOS AND GARCIAS CREEKS WATERSHED  
SITE 7 FLOODWATER RETARDING STRUCTURE**

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**

**SITE DESCRIPTION**

**Project Name and Location:**

Olmitos and Garcias Creeks, Site No. 7, is located 6 miles east of Rio Grande City, Starr County, Texas.

Latitude: 26° 21' 36" N

Longitude: 98° 45' 00" W

**Primary Operators - Name and Address:**

Starr County Commissioners Court  
401 N. Britton Ave  
Rio Grande City, Texas 78582

Construction Contractor (To be determined)

**Secondary Operator - Name and Address:**

USDA, Natural Resources Conservation Service  
101 South Main  
Temple, Texas 76501

**DESCRIPTION**

This project will consist of rehabilitating floodwater retarding structure Olmitos and Garcias Creeks, Site 7 to meet high hazard criteria. Site 7 was constructed in 1963. The existing structure consists of a 310 feet by 30 inch principal spillway and 200 feet wide auxiliary spillway. The dam is approximately 1,460 feet long and 40 feet high. The rehabilitation will consist of installing a new principal spillway system, installing a roller compacted concrete (RCC) chute auxiliary spillway, excavating the downstream slope and installing a chimney filter/drain, installing an upstream soil-bentonite slurry wall in the foundation, raising the embankment crest and flattening the downstream embankment slope to 3 horizontal to 1 vertical. The drainage area of Site 7 is 20.25 sq. mi.

The approximate repair quantities consist of 205,000 cubic yards of excavation; 170,000 cubic yards of earthfill; 292 feet of 42-inch principal spillway conduit, 9,200 cubic yards of RCC, 37,000 square yards of soil-bentonite slurry, 197 cubic yards of concrete, 2,900 tons of rock riprap; 12,000 cubic yards of drainfill; 5,700 feet of barbed wire fence; 3,500 feet of sediment fence, and 23 acres of vegetation.

Transport of sediment is a potential source of pollution from the soil disturbing activities. Soil disturbing activities include: clearing and grubbing; constructing the access road; excavating and placing earthfill in the embankment; excavating the auxiliary spillway; disposing of waste materials; and grading, shaping, and placing topsoil.

Other potential sources of pollution are spills of fuels, lubricants, antifreeze, concrete, and chemical dust suppressants.

**RUNOFF COEFFICIENT**

The runoff curve number (CN) for the construction site is approximately 70. The post-construction CN for the site will be essentially unchanged. The completed structure is designed

to contain and release the runoff from a 100-year storm event with no flow through the auxiliary spillway. The principal spillway will control the outflow from the reservoir. The principal spillway will control the outflow with a maximum flow of 235 cfs with the reservoir water level at the crest of the auxiliary spillway.

#### **SITE AREA**

The site's work limits are approximately 50 acres of which 25 acres will be disturbed by construction activities and will require re-vegetating.

#### **SEQUENCE OF MAJOR ACTIVITIES**

The order of activities will be as follows:

1. Construct access and construction campsite and remove fences.
2. Construct surface water control measures.
3. Site preparation and stripping
4. Embankment and auxiliary spillway excavation
5. Installation of the principal spillway system
6. Placement of chimney filter
7. Reconstruct downstream embankment with earthfill
8. Installation of soil-bentonite walls
9. Reconstruct upstream embankment
10. Installation of RCC auxiliary spillway
11. Place rock riprap
12. Placement of topsoil on embankment and cut slopes
13. Final shaping and grading including removal of water control measures
14. Final scarification of disturbed areas
15. Vegetation

#### **NAME OF RECEIVING WATERS**

Site 7 is located on an Olmitos Creek which flows into the Rio Grande.

Data provided by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service indicates that Starr County does have endangered species present in the county. However, Starr County is not identified as a critical habitat for these species.

There are no properties listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places in the vicinity of the work area.

#### **CONTROLS**

##### **EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL STABILIZATION PRACTICES**

**Temporary Stabilization** - The average annual rainfall in the area is approximately 20 inches. Sediment filters (filter fabric sediment fences) and diversions will be used as needed during construction to help stabilize disturbed areas. Sediment filters are to be provided along the downstream boundary of any area which is stripped of vegetation during any phase of construction. Sediment filters are also to be provided on the downstream side of any soil material which is stockpiled for more than 14 days. All disturbed areas shall be hay mulched after seeding of temporary vegetation.

The construction ingress and egress will be stabilized with gravel or other stabilization materials to prevent the tracking of mud onto public streets by vehicles leaving the construction site.

All pollution control measures will be maintained in a functional condition as long as needed during the construction operation.

**Permanent Stabilization** - All slopes cut in soil, earthfill slopes and disturbed areas will be protected against riling and erosion by vegetation. Rock Riprap will be placed downstream of the

RCC auxiliary spillway, along the outside edges of the RCC sidewalls and around and downstream of the impact basin. Topsoil will be placed on the embankment and cut slopes to facilitate vegetation establishment.

**Structural Practices** – No structural measures are anticipated for erosion and sediment control.

### **STORM WATER MANAGEMENT**

Storm water runoff from the construction area will be filtered with sediment fences or other measures as needed around the excavation areas, embankment, stockpiles, campsite and other disturbed areas as described above for EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL. Where construction roads cross low areas subject to concentrated storm water flow, culverts will be installed.

### **OTHER CONTROLS**

#### **WASTE DISPOSAL**

##### **Waste Materials:**

All organic materials from the site preparation and clearing and grubbing operations will be either chipped and used on site for mulch, burned onsite or disposed of offsite in accordance with all state and local regulations. If the materials are burned onsite, the residues will be buried in the waste areas. All inorganic materials from the site preparation will be disposed of by burying in the waste areas and covering with a minimum of 3 feet of soil. All trash and construction debris will be collected and disposed of offsite.

##### **Hazardous Waste:**

All chemical and hazardous waste materials will be disposed of offsite in accordance with local or state regulations or as recommended by the manufacturer.

##### **Sanitary Waste:**

All sanitary waste will be collected from portable units and disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations.

##### **Dust Control:**

Dust will be controlled on all haul roads and access roads by sprinkling with water.

## **CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL REGULATIONS**

All local and State regulations will be adhered to concerning the burning of organic materials or disposal of organic, chemical, and sanitary waste. The Texas Commission of Environmental Quality (TCEQ) has issued Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) permits for storm water discharges for construction activities under Section 402(p) of the CWA. There is no other applicable State or Federal requirements for sediment and erosion site plans or storm water site management site plans.

### **MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROCEDURES**

The Contractor, \_\_\_\_\_, will be responsible for intermittent review and inspection of the operation and maintenance of all pollution control measures throughout the life of the contract. Inspection of the conditions and the need for repair shall be made after each storm rainfall exceeding 0.5 inch. Daily inspections of the need for cleanup of chemical spills and sanitary facilities will be performed.

Routine inspection of disturbed areas, storage areas, stockpiled materials, traffic areas, and the silt fences shall be made every fourteen (14) days.

A maintenance inspection report will be made after each inspection. The report will be documented in the contractor's and the project engineer's daily job diary maintained on the job. The report will be prepared in accordance with Part III of the general permit.

The job diary will document the dates when major grading activities occur, the dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site, and the dates when stabilization measures are initiated. Each report will be attached to the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) and remain with the SWP3 on site. Each report will be retained as part of the SWP3 for at least three (3) years from the date the site is finally stabilized.

The SWP3, a copy of the permit or permit language, and all inspection reports shall be available at a central location on site for the use of all those who have responsibilities under the SWP3.

### **NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES**

It is expected that the following non-storm water discharges may occur from the site during the construction period:

- Water for dust control
- Water for adjustment of moisture in earthfill operations
- Water for RCC mix

### **INVENTORY FOR POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**

The following list of materials or substances are expected to be present during construction:

- Petroleum Based Products
- Paint
- Plastics
- Rock
- Wood and Lumber
- Concrete
- Portland Cement
- Concrete Air-Entraining Admixtures
- Curing Compound for Concrete
- Concrete Joint Sealer
- Concrete Water-Reducing and Set-Retarding Admixture
- Cement Based Coating Material
- Chemical Fertilizers
- Antifreeze

## **SPILL PREVENTION**

### **MATERIAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

The following are the Material Management Practices that will be used to reduce the risk of spills or other accidental exposure of materials and substances to storm water runoff:

#### **GOOD HOUSEKEEPING**

The following good housekeeping practices will be followed onsite during construction project.

An effort will be made to store only enough product required to do the job.

All materials stored onsite will be stored in a neat, orderly manner in their appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or other enclosure.

Products will be kept in their original containers with the original manufacturer's label.

Whenever possible, all of a product will be used up before disposing of the container.

Manufacturers' recommendations for proper use and disposal will be followed.

The Contractor's job superintendent will be responsible for the proper use, storage, and disposal of materials onsite.

#### **HAZARDOUS PRODUCTS**

These practices will be used to reduce the risks associated with hazardous materials.

Products will be kept in original containers unless they are not resealable.

Original labels and materials safety data will be retained.

If surplus product must be disposed of, manufacturers' or local and State recommended methods for proper disposal will be followed.

#### **PRODUCT SPECIFIC PRACTICES**

##### **PETROLEUM PRODUCTS:**

All onsite vehicles will be monitored for leaks and receive regular preventive maintenance to reduce the chance of leakage. Petroleum products will be stored in tightly sealed containers, which are clearly labeled. The storage and dispensing of all petroleum products will be in accordance with part 1926.152 of the OSHA Construction Industry Safety and Health Standards. All spills of petroleum products will be cleaned up within 7 days. All contaminated soils will be removed from the site and disposed of in accordance with State and local regulations.

##### **CONCRETE TRUCKS:**

Concrete trucks will discharge all surplus concrete at a designated location. After all concrete has been placed, the surplus concrete will be buried in an approved site and covered with a minimum of 4 feet of soil. The wash water from the concrete trucks will be discharged into an approved lined pit. The pit will be emptied at the completion of construction and disposed of in accordance with State and local regulations. The pit will be filled and graded to match the adjacent ground surface.

##### **PAINTS:**

All containers will be tightly sealed and stored when not required for use. Excess paint will not be disposed of onsite, but will be disposed of in accordance with manufacturers' instructions or State and local regulations.

### **SPILL CONTROL PRACTICES**

In addition to the good housekeeping and material management practices discussed in the previous sections of this plan, the following practices will be followed for spill prevention and cleanup:

Manufacturers' recommended methods for spill cleanup will be followed.

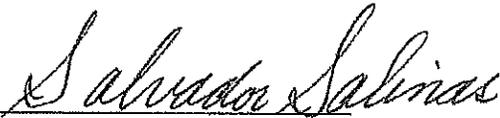
All spills of hazardous materials will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.

Spills of toxic or hazardous materials will be reported to the appropriate State or local government agency.

Contractor, \_\_\_\_\_, will be responsible for spill prevention and cleanup.

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN CERTIFICATION**

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.



SALVADOR SALINAS  
State Conservationist  
USDA, Natural Resources Conservation Service  
Temple, Texas

MAY 01 2015

Date

### CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification. I also understand that I am responsible for all on site requirements of the Storm Water Pollution Discharge Plan.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

**SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION**

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

## Construction Specification 6—Seeding, Sprigging, and Mulching

### 1. Scope

The work consists of preparing the area for treatment; furnishing and placing seed, sprigs, mulch, fertilizer, inoculant, lime, and other soil amendments; and anchoring mulch in designated areas as specified.

The following BioPreferred® product categories are applicable to this specification:

- mulch and compost materials
- erosion control materials
- fertilizers
- agricultural spray adjuvants

### 2. Material

**Seed**—All seed shall conform to the current rules and regulations of the state where it is being used and shall be from the latest crop available. It shall meet or exceed the standard for purity and germination listed in section 7.

Seed shall be labeled in accordance with the state laws and the U.S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act in effect on the date of invitations for bids. Bag tag figures are evidence of purity and germination. No seed will be accepted with a test date of more than 9 months before the delivery date to the site.

Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged in transit or storage will not be accepted. The percent of noxious weed seed allowable shall be as defined in the current State laws relating to agricultural seeds. Each type of seed shall be delivered in separate sealed containers and fully tagged unless exception is granted in writing by the contracting officer.

**Fertilizer**—Unless otherwise specified, the fertilizer shall be a commercial grade fertilizer. It shall meet the standard for grade and quality specified by State law. Where fertilizer is furnished from bulk storage, the contractor shall furnish a supplier's certification of analysis and weight. When required by the contract, a representative sample of the fertilizer shall be furnished to the contracting officer for chemical analysis.

**Inoculants**—The inoculant for treating legume seeds shall be a pure culture of nitrogen-fixing bacteria prepared specifically for the species and shall not be used later than the date indicated on the container or as otherwise specified. A mixing medium, as recommended by the manufacturer, shall be used to bond the inoculant to the seed. Two times the amount of the inoculant recommended by the manufacturer shall be used except four times the amount shall be used when seed is applied using a hydraulic seeder. Seed shall be sown within 24 hours of treatment and shall not remain in the hydraulic seeder longer than 4 hours.

**Lime and other soil amendments**—Lime shall consist of standard ground agriculture limestone, or approved equivalent. Standard ground agriculture limestone is defined as ground limestone meeting current requirements of the State Department of Agriculture. Other soil amendments shall meet quality criteria and application requirements specified in section 7.

**Mulch tackifiers**—Asphalt emulsion tackifiers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 977, Specification for Emulsified Asphalt. The emulsified asphalt may be rapid setting, medium setting, or slow setting. Nonasphaltic tackifiers required because of environmental considerations shall be as specified in section 7.

**Straw mulch material**—Straw mulch shall consist of wheat, barley, oat or rye straw, hay, grass cut from native grasses, or other plants as specified in section 7. The mulch material shall be air-dry, reasonably light in color, and shall not be musty, moldy, caked, or otherwise of low quality. The use of mulch that contains noxious weeds is not permitted. The contractor shall provide a method satisfactory to the contracting officer for determining weight of mulch furnished.

**Other mulch materials**—Mulching materials, such as wood cellulose fiber mulch, mulch tackifiers, synthetic fiber mulch, netting, and mesh, are other mulching materials that may be required for specialized locations and conditions. These materials, when specified, must be accompanied by the manufacturer's recommendations for methods of application.

### **3. Seeding mixtures, sod, sprigs, and dates of planting**

The application rate per acre for seed mixtures, sprigs, or sod and date of seeding or planting shall be as shown on the plans or as specified in section 7.

### **4. Seedbed preparation and treatment**

Areas to be treated shall be dressed to a smooth, firm surface. On sites where equipment can operate on slopes safely, the seedbed shall be adequately loosened (4 to 6 inches deep) and smoothed. Depending on soil and moisture conditions, disking or cultipacking, or both, may be necessary to properly prepare a seedbed. Where equipment cannot operate safely, the seedbed shall be prepared by hand methods by scarifying to provide a roughened soil surface so that broadcast seed will remain in place.

If seeding is to be accomplished immediately following construction operations, seedbed preparation may not be required except on a compacted, polished, or freshly cut soil surface.

Rocks larger than 6 inches in diameter, trash, weeds, and other debris that will interfere with seeding or maintenance operations shall be removed or disposed of as specified in section 7.

Seedbed preparation shall be discontinued when soil moisture conditions are not suitable for the preparation of a satisfactory seedbed as determined by the contracting officer's technical representative (COTR).

### **5. Seeding, sprigging, fertilizing, mulching, and stabilizing**

All seeding or sprigging operations shall be performed in such a manner that the seed or sprigs are applied in the specified quantities uniformly in the designated areas. The method and rate of seed application shall be as specified in section 7. Unless otherwise specified, seeding or sprigging shall be accomplished within 2 days after final grading is completed and approved.

Fertilizer, lime, and other soil amendments shall be applied as specified in section 7. When specified, the fertilizer and soil amendments shall be thoroughly incorporated into the soil immediately following surface application.

The rate, amount, and kind of mulching or mesh shall be as specified in section 7. Mulches shall be applied uniformly to the designated areas. They shall be applied to areas seeded not later than 2 working days after seeding has been performed. Straw mulch material shall be stabilized within 24 hours of application using a mulch crimper or equivalent anchoring tool or by a suitable tackifier. When the mulch crimper or equivalent anchoring tool is used, it shall have straight blades and be the type manufactured expressly for and capable of firmly punching the mulch into the soil. Where the equipment can be safely operated, it shall be operated on the contour. Hand methods shall be used where equipment cannot safely operate to perform the work required.

The tackifier shall be applied uniformly over the mulch material at the specified rate, or it shall be injected into the mulch material as it is being applied. Mesh or netting stabilizing materials shall be applied smoothly, but loosely on the designated areas. The edges of these materials shall be buried or securely anchored using spikes or staples as specified in section 7.

The contractor shall maintain the mesh or netting areas until all work under the contract has been completed and accepted. Maintenance shall consist of the repair of areas damaged by water erosion, wind, fire, or other causes. Such areas shall be repaired to reestablish the intended condition and to the design lines and grades required by the contract. The areas shall be refertilized, reseeded, and remulched before the new application of the mesh or netting.

## **6. Measurement and payment**

*Method 1*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, each area treated is measured as specified in section 7 and the area calculated to the nearest 0.1 acre. Payment for treatment is made at the contract unit price for the designated treatment, which will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

When specified as an item of work, mesh or netting is measured to the nearest square yard of surface area covered and accepted. Payment is made at the contract unit price and will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

*Method 2*—For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established in the contract, the quantity of work will not be measured for payment. Payment for this item is made at the contract lump sum price for the item and will constitute full compensation for the completion of the work.

*Method 3*—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is made as the work proceeds. Progress payments will be determined as specified in section 7. Payment of the lump sum contract price will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

*All Methods*—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the item(s) to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**

**7. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 5, straw mulch material shall consist of coastal bermudagrass or a native bluestem mix and the rate of application shall be 2-1/2 tons per acre. Mulches shall be stabilized by a non-asphaltic tackifier and shall be applied at a rate of 40 pounds per acre or by a mechanical crimper. The contractor shall submit the manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for the tackifier to the Contracting Officer for approval of the product.

When working on slopes which are steeper than 3:1 horizontal to vertical, all rubber tire equipment on the slope will be held with truck or tractor and winch line with the truck or tractor operating along the crown of the embankment or other suitable flat surface. As an alternative, track (crawler) equipment with a low center of gravity may work up and down the slopes to perform the work without a winch line requirement when operated in accordance with applicable OSHA requirements.

Disturbed areas and slopes in the reservoir area below the elevation of the lowest un-gated outlet shall not be chisel plowed or disked. Permanent vegetation is not required below the elevation of the lowest un-gated outlet. The plowing shall be on the approximate contour. Plowing will not be permitted when the ground is frozen or wet to the point that rutting would occur during plowing. The ground surface shall be left reasonably smooth and free of windrows, ridges, or depressions.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

**a. Bid Item 5, Vegetation, Seeding**

- (1) This item shall consist of preparing the seedbed and furnishing and applying seed, hay mulch, tackifier and fertilizer to the designated areas as shown on the drawings.
- (2) The grass seed shall be drilled or broadcast onto a firm, clean seedbed. Seed drilled shall be on the approximate contour. A grass seed drill equipped with depth control bands, grain drill with a grass seed attachment, or Brillion (type) seeder shall be used. The seed shall not be planted or covered deeper than 1/2 inch below the soil surface. The distance between rows shall not exceed 6 inches. Seed shall be distributed over the entire area at uniform rates. The areas shall be firmed before seeding and immediately following seeding with a cultipacker or corrugated packer roller weighing 180 to 190 pounds per foot of width. Only on areas not accessible to the drilling equipment, seed may be broadcast by hand. The hand seeded areas shall be hand raked and then firmed with a hand operated roller.
- (3) Seed of high quality customarily sold in the trade is required. The seed must be in sound, clean bags with each bag containing a tag showing, among other things with respect to the contents of the bag, name of the seed, locality and year of harvest, and the percentage of purity and germination. Bag tag figures will be accepted for purity and germination and the seed will either be accepted or rejected by the designated representative on the basis of the bag tag test.
- (4) The seed mixture and application rate shall be:
  - (a) Common Bermuda grass, hulled (*Cynodon dactylon*) 4.6 lb. PLS per Acre

- (b) Common Bermuda grass, unhulled (*Cynodon dactylon*) 6.0 lb. PLS per Acre
  - (c) Texhoka Buffalo grass burs (*Buchloe dactyloides*) 8.0 lb. PLS per Acre
- (5) Fertilizer shall be of the pelleted form and shall be uniformly mixed. Prior to planting the grasses, fertilizer shall be applied and worked into the soil by disking with a weighted tandem disk to a depth of approximately 4 inches. No fertilizer shall be applied when the ground is excessively wet, frozen, or otherwise in an untillable condition. The rate of application of the fertilizer shall be thirty pounds of nitrogen (N), forty pounds of phosphorous (P) and no pounds of potassium (K) per acre).
- (6) In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 will apply. Measurement for payment will be the surface area calculated to the nearest 0.1 acre.

## **Construction Specification 7—Construction Surveys**

### **1. Scope**

The work consists of performing all surveys, measurements, and computations required by this specification.

### **2. Equipment and material**

Equipment for construction surveys shall be of a quality and condition to provide the required accuracy. The equipment shall be maintained in good working order and in proper adjustment at all times. Records of repairs, calibration tests, accuracy checks, and adjustments shall be maintained and be available for inspection by the engineer. Equipment shall be checked, tested, and adjusted as necessary in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Material is field notebooks, stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, spikes, steel pins, tools, and all other items necessary to perform the work specified.

### **3. Quality of work**

All work shall follow recognized professional practice and the standards of the industry unless otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification. The work shall be performed to the accuracy and detail appropriate for the type of job. Notes, sketches, and other data shall be complete, recorded neatly, legible, reproducible and organized to facilitate ease in review and allow reproduction of copies for job documentation. Survey equipment that requires little or no manual recording of field data shall have survey information documented as outlined in section 9 of this specification.

All computations shall be mathematically correct and shall include information to identify the bid item, date, and who performed, checked, and approved the computations. Computations shall be legible, complete, and clearly document the source of all information used including assumptions and measurements collected.

If a computer program is used to perform the computations, the contractor shall provide the engineer with the software identification, vendor's name, version number, and other pertinent data before beginning survey activities. Computer generated computations shall show all input data including values assigned and assumptions made.

The elevations of permanent and temporary bench marks shall be determined and recorded to the nearest 0.01 foot. Differential leveling and transit traverses shall be of such precision that the error of vertical closure in feet shall not exceed plus or minus 0.1 times the square root of the traverse distance in miles. Linear measurements shall be accurate to within 1 foot in 5,000 feet, unless otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification. The angular error of closure for transit traverses shall not exceed 1 minute times the square root of the number of angles turned.

The minimum requirements for placing slope stakes shall be at 100-foot stations for tangents, as little as 25 feet for sharp curves, breaks in the original ground surface and at any other intermediate stations necessary to ensure accurate location for construction layout and measurement. Slope stakes and cross sections shall be perpendicular to the centerline. Significant breaks in grade shall be determined for cross sections. Distances shall be measured horizontally and recorded to the nearest 0.1 foot. Side shots for interim construction stakes may be taken with a hand level.

Unless otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification, measurements for stationing and establishing the location of structures shall be made to the nearest 0.1 foot.

Elevations for concrete work, pipes, and mechanical equipment shall be determined and recorded to the nearest 0.01 foot. Elevations for earth work shall be determined and recorded to the nearest 0.1 foot.

#### **4. Primary control**

The baselines and bench marks for primary control, necessary to establish lines and grades needed for construction, are shown on the drawings and have been located on the job site.

These baselines and bench marks shall be used as the origin of all surveys, layouts, and measurements to establish construction lines and grades. The contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent the loss or damage of primary control points. Any stakes or control points lost or damaged by construction activity will be reestablished by the contractor or at contractor expense.

#### **5. Construction surveys**

Before work starts that requires contractor performed surveys, the contractor shall submit in writing for the engineer's review: the name, qualifications, and experience of the individuals to be assigned to the survey tasks.

*Method 1*—Contractor performed surveys shall include:

- checking and any supplemental or interim staking
- performing quantity surveys, measurements, and computations for progress payment
- other surveys as described in section 9 of this specification

*Method 2*—Contractor performed surveys shall consist of all work necessary for:

- establishing line and grade for all work
- setting slope stakes for all work
- checking and any supplemental or interim staking
- establishing final grade stakes
- performing quantity surveys, measurements, and computations for progress payment
- other surveys as described in section 9 of this specification

*Method 3*—Contractor performed surveys shall consist of all work necessary for:

- establishing line and grade for all work
- setting slope stakes for all work
- checking and any supplemental or interim staking
- establishing final grade stakes
- performing quantity surveys, measurements, and computations for progress payments
- performing original (initial) and final surveys for determinations of final quantities
- other surveys as described in section 9 of this specification.

#### **6. Staking**

The construction staking required for the item shall be completed before work on any item starts. Construction staking shall be completed as follows or as otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification:

*Clearing and grubbing*—The boundary of the area(s) to be cleared and grubbed shall be staked or flagged at a maximum interval of 200 feet, closer if needed, to clearly mark the limits of work. When contractor staking is the basis for determining the area for final payment, all boundary stakes will be reviewed by the engineer before start of this work item.

*Excavation and fill*—Slope stakes shall be placed at the intersection of the specified slopes and ground

line. Slope stakes and the reference stakes for slopes shall be marked with the stationing, required cut or fill, slope ratio, and horizontal distance from the centerline or other control line. The minimum requirements for placing slope stakes is outlined in section 3, Quality of work.

**Structures**—Centerline and offset reference line stakes for location, alignment, and elevation shall be placed for all structures.

## **7. Records**

All survey data shall be recorded in fully identified standard hard-bound engineering survey field notebooks with consecutively numbered pages. All field notes and printed data shall include the purpose or description of the work, the date the work was performed, weather data, sketches, and the personnel who performed and checked the work. Electronically generated survey data and computations shall be bound, page numbered, and cross referenced in a bound field notebook containing the index for all survey activities. All work shall follow recognized professional practice.

The construction survey records shall be available at all times during the progress of the work for examination and use by the engineer and when requested, copies shall be made available. The original field notebooks and other records shall be provided to and become the property of the owner before final payment and acceptance of all work.

Complete documentation of computations and supporting data for progress payments shall be submitted to the engineer with each invoice for payment as specified in section 9 of the specification. When the contractor is required to conduct initial and final surveys as outlined in section 5, Construction Surveys, notes shall be provided as soon as possible after completion to the engineer for the purpose of determining final payment quantities.

## **8. Payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is made as the work proceeds, after presentation of correct and accurate invoices by the contractor showing related costs and evidence of the charges of suppliers, subcontractors, and others for supplies furnished and work performed. Invoices for the total amount of the contract price will not be accepted until all surveys are complete and required documentation has been determined complete. If the total of such payments is less than the lump sum contract price for this item, the unpaid balance will be included in the final contract payment. Payment of the lump sum contract price will constitute full compensation for completion of all work under the bid item.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is made as the work proceeds with progress payment amounts determined as a percentage of the total work planned as projected from the contractor's approved construction schedule. Payment of the lump sum contract price will constitute full compensation for completion of all work under this bid item.

**All Methods**—Payment will not be provided under this item for the purchase price of materials or equipment having a residual value.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule will be included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the item to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 9 of this specification.

## **9. Items of work and construction details**

**9. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 5, Construction surveys, Method 2 shall apply.

In Section 8, Payment, Method 2 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Bid Item 6, Construction Surveys
  - (1) This item shall consist of performing all work required by Section 1 of this specification.
  - (2) All surveys shall proceed from benchmarks; reference points and/or stakes set or established by the Government. The benchmarks are shown on the drawings.
  - (3) Initial and final surveys for determinations of final quantities will be performed by the Government.
  - (4) In Section 5, Construction Surveys, the surveys conducted by the Contractor shall include but not be limited to:
    - (a) Those required to check all excavation and earthfill slopes as work progresses to insure such slopes are maintained at those specified.
    - (b) Earthfill slopes shall be checked at least each five feet of vertical interval and corrected to planned slope.
    - (c) Those required to set "bluetops" for subgrades and finished grades of all excavations, earthfills and appurtenances to the works.
  - (5) The item of work subsidiary to this bid item is Establishment of Permanent Reference Markers as specified in Construction Specification 31.

## **Construction Specification 8—Mobilization and Demobilization**

### **1. Scope**

The work consists of the mobilization and demobilization of the contractor's forces and equipment necessary for performing the work required under the contract. It does not include mobilization and demobilization for specific items of work for which payment is provided elsewhere in the contract. Mobilization will not be considered as work in fulfilling the contract requirements for commencement of work.

### **2. Equipment and material**

Mobilization shall include all activities and associated costs for transportation of contractor's personnel, equipment, and operating supplies to the site; establishment of offices, buildings, and other necessary general facilities for the contractor's operations at the site; premiums paid for performance and payment bonds including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements as applicable; and other items specified in section 4 of this specification.

Demobilization shall include all activities and costs for transportation of personnel, equipment, and supplies not required or included in the contract from the site; including the disassembly, removal, and site cleanup of offices, buildings, and other facilities assembled on the site specifically for this contract.

This work includes mobilization and demobilization required by the contract at the time of award. If additional mobilization and demobilization activities and costs are required during the performance of the contract as a result of changed, deleted, or added items of work for which the contractor is entitled to an adjustment in contract price, compensation for such costs will be included in the price adjustment for the item or items of work changed or added.

### **3. Payment**

Payment will be made as the work proceeds, after presentation of paid invoices or documentation of direct costs by the contractor showing specific mobilization and demobilization costs and supporting evidence of the charges of suppliers, subcontractors, and others. When the total of such payments is less than the lump sum contract price, the balance remaining will be included in the final contract payment. Payment of the lump sum contract price for mobilization and demobilization will constitute full compensation for completion of the work.

Payment will not be made under this item for the purchase costs of materials having a residual value, the purchase costs of materials to be incorporated in the project, or the purchase costs of operating supplies.

### **4. Items of work and construction details**

#### 4. Items of work and construction details

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 7, Mobilization and Demobilization

- (1) This item shall consist of performing all items of work for mobilization and demobilization as required by Sections 1 and 2 of this specification.
- (2) The mobilization operation shall include but not be limited to the items in Section 2 of this specification and the following items of work:
  - (a) Access to the work area shall be from US Highway 83. An access road shall be constructed and maintained by the Contractor. The access road shall be a minimum of 14 feet wide and be graded and smoothed to provide a surface which can be easily traversed by automobiles. Culverts shall be installed at crossings of low areas where significant concentrations of runoff water accumulate and cause ponding of water. The road shall be maintained in a smooth rut-free condition throughout the contract period. Culverts installed as a part of this item of work shall have sufficient strength to support the anticipated loads imposed by construction traffic and shall be left in place in good condition at the end of the contract period. If damage occurs to the culverts due to construction activities, those culverts shall be replaced. Corrugated metal culverts shall be galvanized. Minimum culvert size shall be 18 inch i.d. and a minimum of 24 feet long with 2-2/3" x 1/2" corrugations and minimum 16 gage thickness. A minimum of 18 inches of compacted fill shall be placed over top of the pipe before construction equipment is allowed to pass.
  - (b) As a part of this bid item the Contractor shall furnish a facility at the construction campsite suitable for use as a Field Office for the Contracting Local Organization and Government. The facility shall contain not less than 240 square feet (8-ft-wide by 30-ft-long) having a minimum 7-ft-high ceiling. The facility shall be constructed in a workmanlike manner and shall be weather-tight. It shall have not less than three windows and one door. It shall have a cabinet top range (either gas or electric) with a minimum of two burners or elements and may be either built in or portable. A microwave oven 0.80 cubic feet in size and having a minimum power rating of 650 watts output shall be provided. A substantial workbench and a table, each 3-ft-wide by 8-ft-long with the work surface 42" above floor level and covered with laminated plastic, shall be provided. Cabinet storage shelves shall be included with the workbench. Two standard 60" x 30" office desks with drawers and leg space shall be provided. Two office swivel chairs and 4 straight chairs shall be provided. The floor shall have a heavy-duty vinyl or similar covering. Walls, ceilings and floors shall be constructed in such a manner as to provide a minimum of 1.5 inches of space between inside and outside surfaces. The 1.5-inch space shall be filled with a high-density insulation material. A closet (30" wide x 42" long) having a

28" wide door shall be included. The facility shall be wired for electricity with a minimum of three ceiling fixtures and a minimum of three wall outlets on each long wall. The facility shall be plumbed and connected to a permanent source of pressurized water. The Contractor shall furnish a source of potable drinking water inside the Government's field trailer and shall maintain a supply of potable drinking water throughout the contract period. A flush toilet and a wash basin (lavatory) shall be provided within a private area, and shall be properly connected to a sanitary sewer or sanitary holding tank. If a sanitary holding tank is utilized it shall be serviced as frequently as necessary to maintain the flush toilet and wash basin in proper working order and to minimize objectionable odor. A thermostatically controlled means that is capable of maintaining the temperature inside the facility at 75 degrees in the summer with refrigerated air and 80 degrees in the winter, for heating and air conditioning the facility shall be provided. The facility shall be built in such a manner that it is substantial and can be easily moved. A prefabricated building or trailer will be an acceptable facility if approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish and install all utilities to the facility. The facility shall be maintained in good condition throughout the contract period by the Contractor, except for damages caused by negligence of the Government or Contracting Local Organization (CLO). The facility shall be separate and apart from any building or facilities of the Contractor and shall be for sole use of the Government or Contracting Local Organization (CLO).

- (c) The facility shall be securely anchored or tied-down to provide maximum possible stability against overturning by high winds. Flashing or skirting shall be installed around the facility from floor level to ground level.
- (d) Access to the door to the facility from the ground shall be provided by substantial steps leading to a landing having a minimum size of 5 feet wide by 6 feet long. Substantial handrails shall be provided for the steps and the landing.
- (e) The facility shall be enclosed by a six (6) foot high chain link fence placed to provide a minimum of six (6) feet clearance between the fence and the outside walls of the facility. One (1) gate four (4) feet in width shall be installed in the fence.
- (f) The Contractor shall furnish and install electrical service to the Government field trailer. The electrical service shall be 110-120 volt, 60 amp, alternating current. The Contractor shall be responsible for supply of power to the Government's field office throughout the contract period. If a portable generator is used to supply electrical power, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete operation and maintenance of the generator. The generator shall remain in an operating condition 24 hours per day and shall be located a minimum of 100 feet from the field office and shielded so as to minimize the noise in the Government occupied building/facility and adjacent residences.

- (g) All utilities shall be in place at the worksite prior to the start of work requiring continuous inspection and no later than 15 days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
  - (h) The Contractor will meet with the Engineer prior to beginning any construction activity to evaluate the condition of the County road leading to the access into the site. A second meeting between the Contractor and Engineer will be held at the completion of all construction activities to determine if the road was damaged during construction activity. Damages caused by the Contractor's construction operations will be repaired by the Contractor at no expense to Starr County.
  - (i) The Contractor must take measures to protect the ¾" water line as shown on the drawings or designated or marked at the showing of the site. If damaged during construction activities, the water line must be repaired immediately. The Contractor is responsible for providing water to the landowner if they damage the water line until the water line is repaired.
- (3) The demobilization operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:
- (a) All debris, trash, tires, equipment, equipment parts, chains, cables, and other such items resulting from the construction operation shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of in an approved sanitary land fill of the Contractor's own choosing.
  - (b) All disturbed areas shall be bladed or smoothed to blend the area with the surrounding land surface. The bladed or smoothed surface shall be free of abrupt mounds, windrows, depressions or other irregularities that would prevent the safe operation of ordinary farm equipment thereon. The finished surface shall prevent diversion of surface runoff and shall prevent standing or ponding water.
  - (c) All buildings, trailers, chain link fence, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, cattle guard and other such items shall be removed from the worksite when construction work is completed.
  - (d) All utilities shall be removed from the site as required by the owner of the utility after construction work is completed.
  - (e) All traffic control devices, warning signs, barricades and any other material used for traffic control shall be removed.
  - (f) The access road shall be bladed to be smooth and shall be left in a rut-free condition.
- (4) The items of work subsidiary to this bid item are Traffic Control as specified in Construction Specification 9 and Water Trough and Corral as specified in Construction Specification 3.

## **Construction Specification 9—Traffic Control**

### **1. Scope**

The work shall consist of establishing traffic control and maintaining safe, convenient use of public roads and rights-of-way.

### **2. Traffic and access**

The contractor's operations shall cause no unnecessary inconvenience to the public. The public rights-of-way shall be maintained at all times unless interruption is authorized by proper local authority. Contractor's authorized closing or detour plans shall be provided to the engineer for approval.

Safe and adequate access shall be provided and maintained to all public protection devices and to all critical utility control locations. Facility access shall be continuous and unobstructed unless otherwise approved.

### **3. Storage of equipment and material in public streets**

Construction materials and equipment shall not be stored or parked on public streets, roads, or highways. During any material or equipment loading or unloading activities that may temporarily interfere with traffic, an acceptable detour shall be provided for the duration of the activity. Any associated expense for this activity is the responsibility of the contractor.

Excavated material, including suitable material that is intended for adjacent trench backfill or other earth backfill as specified in section 5 of this specification, shall not be stored on public streets, roads, or highways that remain in service for the public. Any waiver of this requirement must be obtained from the proper local authority and approved by the engineer. All excess and unsuitable material shall be removed from the site as soon as possible. Any spillage shall be removed from roadways before they are used by the public.

### **4. Street closures, detours, and barricades**

The contractor shall comply with the requirements of all applicable responsible units of government for closure of any street, road, or highway. The contractor shall provide the required barriers, guards, lights, signs, temporary bridges, and flaggers together with informing the public of any detours and construction hazards by the most suitable means available, such as local newspapers or radio stations. The contractor is also responsible for compliance with additional public safety requirements that may arise during construction. The contractor shall furnish, install, and, upon completion of the work, promptly remove all signs, warning devices, and other materials used in the performance of this work.

Unless otherwise specified, the contractor shall notify, in writing, the fire chief, police chief, county sheriff, state patrol, schools that operate school buses, or any other government official as may be appropriate no less than 7 days before closing, partly closing, or reopening any street, road, or highway.

Unless otherwise specified, the contractor shall furnish to the engineer a written plan showing the proposed method of signing, barricading for traffic control, and safety for street detours and closures.

All temporary detours will be maintained to ensure use of public rights-of-way is provided in a safe manner. This may include dust control, grading, and graveling as required in section 7 of this specification.

### **5. General and specific references**

All signs, signals, barricades, use of flaggers, and other traffic control and public safety devices shall conform to the general requirements set forth in the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the latest edition of *Standard Highway Signs and Standard Alphabets for Highway Signs* and/or *OSHA Construction Industry Standards (29 CFR Part 1926), Subpart G, Signs, Signals, and*

*Barricades* unless otherwise specified in section 7 of this specification.

**6. Measurement and payment**

For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment for the work is made at the contract lump sum price. Progress payments will be made based upon the percentage of estimated total time that traffic control will be required unless otherwise specified in section 7 of this specification. Payment will constitute full compensation for all flaggers, labor, materials, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to completion of the work.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule will be included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

**7. Items of work and construction details**

**7. Items of work and construction details**

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. **Subsidiary Item, Traffic Control**
  - (1) This item shall consist of performing all items of work for traffic control as required by Sections 1 and 2 of this specification.
  - (2) In Section 4, the Contractor shall furnish a written plan showing the proposed method of signing, barricading for traffic control, use of flaggers, etc. to be approved by TxDOT and this contract's Engineer.
  - (3) Separate payment will not be made for this item of work. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item Mobilization and Demobilization.

## **Construction Specification 11—Removal of Water**

### **1. Scope**

The work consists of the removal of surface water and ground water as necessary to perform the construction required by the contract in accordance with the specifications. It shall include: (1) constructing, installing, building, and maintaining all necessary temporary water containment facilities, channels, and diversions; (2) furnishing, installing, and operating all necessary pumps, piping, and other facilities and equipment; and (3) removing all such temporary works and equipment after their intended function is no longer required.

### **2. Diverting surface water**

The contractor shall install, maintain, and operate all cofferdams, channels, flumes, sumps, and all other temporary diversion and protective works needed to divert streamflow and other surface water through or around the construction site. Control of surface water shall be continuous during the period that damage to construction work could occur. Unless otherwise specified and/or approved, the diversion outlet shall be into the same drainage way that the water would have reached before being diverted.

The contractor shall furnish the contracting officer, in writing, a proposed plan for diverting surface water before beginning any construction activities for which a diversion is required, unless waived in section 8 of this specification. Acceptance of this plan or the waiving of the plan requirement will not relieve the contractor of the responsibilities related to this activity during the process of completing the work as specified.

### **3. Dewatering the construction site**

Foundations, cutoff trenches, and all other parts of the construction site shall be dewatered and kept free of standing water and muddy conditions as necessary for the proper execution of the work. The contractor shall furnish, install, operate, and maintain all drains, sumps, pumps, casings, well points, and all other equipment required to properly dewater the site as specified. Dewatering systems that cause a loss of soil fines from the foundation areas will not be permitted.

The contractor shall furnish the contracting officer, in writing, a proposed plan for dewatering before commencing with any construction activity for which dewatering may be required, unless waived in section 8 of this specification. Acceptance of this plan or the waiving of the plan requirement will not relieve the contractor of the responsibilities for completing the specified work.

### **4. Dewatering borrow areas**

The contractor shall maintain all borrow areas free of surface water or otherwise provide for timely and effective removal of surface and subsurface water that accumulates within the borrow area, unless waived in section 8 of this specification. Borrow material shall be processed as necessary to achieve proper and uniform moisture content at the time of placement.

If pumping to dewater borrow areas is included as a bid item of work in the bid schedule, each pump discharge pipe shall be equipped with a water meter. The meter shall be such that the measured quantity of water is accurate within 3 percent of the true quantity. The contractor shall provide necessary support to perform accuracy tests of the water meter when requested by the contracting officer.

### **5. Erosion and pollution control**

Removal of water from the construction site, including the borrow areas, shall be accomplished so that erosion and the transporting of sediment and other pollutants are minimized. Dewatering activities shall be accomplished in a manner that the water table water quality is not altered. Pollution control activities shall not conflict with the requirements of Construction Specification 5, Pollution Control, if it is a part of this contract.

## **6. Removal of temporary works**

When temporary works are no longer needed, the contractor shall remove and return the area to a condition similar to that which existed before construction. Areas where temporary works were located shall be graded for sightly appearance with no obstruction to natural surface waterflows or the proper functioning and access to the works of improvement installed. The contractor shall exercise extreme care during the removal stages to minimize the loss of soil sediment and debris that was trapped during construction.

Pipes, casings, and any other material used to dewater the site shall be removed from temporary wells. The wells shall be filled to ground level with clean gravel or other suitable material approved by the contracting officer. The contractor shall exercise extreme care to prevent pollution of the ground water by these actions.

## **7. Measurement and payment**

*Method 1*—Items of work listed in the bid schedule for removal of water, diverting surface water, and dewatering construction sites and borrow areas are paid for at the contract lump sum prices. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

*Method 2*—Items of work listed in the bid schedule for removal of water, diverting surface water, dewatering construction sites, and dewatering borrow areas are paid for at the contract lump sum prices. Such payment will constitute full compensation for furnishing, installing, operating, and maintaining the necessary trenches, drains, sumps, pumps, and piping and for all labor, equipment, tools, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. The exception is that additional payment for pumping to dewater borrow areas and the removal of water will be made as described in the following paragraph.

If pumping to dewater borrow areas is a contract bid item, payment is made at the contract unit price, which shall be the price per 1,000 gallons shown in the bid schedule. Such payment will constitute full compensation for pumping only. Compensation for equipment and preparation and for other costs associated with pumping is included in the lump sum payment for removal of water or the lump sum payment for dewatering the borrow areas. Payment is made only for pumping that is necessary to dewater borrow areas that cannot be effectively drained by gravity or that must have the water table lowered to be usable as a suitable borrow source. Pumping for other purposes will not be included for payment under this item.

*All Methods*—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the contract line item to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 8 of this specification.

## **8. Items of work and construction details**

**8. Items of work and construction details**

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 8, Removal of Water

- (1) This item shall consist of all operations necessary to accomplish the work defined in Section 1 of this specification, including that work required to control water from entering the new principal spillway.
- (2) The new principal spillway conduit installation area shall be protected from the entry of water from the reservoir until the dam is reconstructed to the full design cross-section over the conduit. Water will not be permitted to enter the new principal spillway conduit until the impact basin and outlet channel are constructed and fully operational.
- (3) Written plans for protection of the new principal spillway conduit installation from reservoir water are required. The means of protection shall be designed, complete with plans, and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in Texas. The plans shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to start of construction operations.
- (4) Written plans for diverting surface waters and for dewatering the site are required. The Contractor's plans for diverting surface waters and dewatering the site shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of construction operations.
- (5) In Section 7, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply. Payment will be made as the work proceeds after documentation of direct costs by the contractor showing specific costs for removal of water and supporting evidence of charges of subcontractors, suppliers and others.

## Construction Specification 21—Excavation

### 1. Scope

The work shall consist of the excavation required by the drawings and specifications and disposal of the excavated materials.

### 2. Classification

Excavation is classified as common excavation, rock excavation, or unclassified excavation in accordance with the following definitions.

*Common excavation* is defined as the excavation of all materials that can be excavated, transported, and unloaded using heavy ripping equipment and wheel tractor-scrapers with pusher tractors or that can be excavated and dumped into place or loaded onto hauling equipment by excavators having a rated capacity of one cubic yard or larger and equipped with attachments (shovel, bucket, backhoe, dragline, or clam shell) appropriate to the material type, character, and nature of the materials.

*Rock excavation* is defined as the excavation of all hard, compacted, or cemented materials that require blasting or the use of ripping and excavating equipment larger than defined for common excavation. The excavation and removal of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard encountered in materials otherwise conforming to the definition of common excavation shall be classified as rock excavation. The presence of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard is not in itself sufficient cause to change the classification of the surrounding material.

For the purpose of these classifications, the following definitions shall apply:

*Heavy ripping equipment* is a rear-mounted, heavy duty, single-tooth, ripping attachment mounted on a track type tractor having a power rating of at least 250 flywheel horsepower unless otherwise specified in section 10.

*Wheel tractor-scraper* is a self-loading (not elevating) and unloading scraper having a struck bowl capacity of at least 12 cubic yards.

*Pusher tractor* is a track type tractor having a power rating of at least 250 flywheel horsepower equipped with appropriate attachments.

*Unclassified excavation* is defined as the excavation of all materials encountered, including rock materials, regardless of their nature or the manner in which they are removed.

### 3. Blasting

The transportation, handling, storage, and use of dynamite and other explosives shall be directed and supervised by a person(s) of proven experience and ability who is authorized and qualified to conduct blasting operations.

Blasting shall be done in a manner as to prevent damage to the work or unnecessary fracturing of the underlying rock materials and shall conform to any special requirements in section 10 of this specification. When specified in section 10, the contractor shall furnish the engineer, in writing, a blasting plan before blasting operations begin.

### 4. Use of excavated material

*Method 1*—To the extent they are needed, all suitable material from the specified excavations shall be used in the construction of required permanent earthfill or rockfill. The suitability of material for specific purposes is determined by the engineer. The contractor shall not waste or otherwise dispose of suitable excavated material.

*Method 2*—Suitable material from the specified excavations may be used in the construction of required

earthfill or rockfill. The suitability of material for specific purposes is determined by the engineer.

## **5. Disposal of waste materials**

*Method 1*—All surplus or unsuitable excavated materials are designated as waste and shall be disposed of at the locations shown on the drawings.

*Method 2*—All surplus or unsuitable excavated materials are designated as waste and shall be disposed of by the contractor at sites of his own choosing away from the site of the work. The disposal shall be in an environmentally acceptable manner that does not violate local rules and regulations.

## **6. Excavation limits**

Excavations shall comply with OSHA Construction Industry Standards (29CFR Part 1926) Subpart P, Excavations, Trenching, and Shoring. All excavations shall be completed and maintained in a safe and stable condition throughout the total construction phase. Structure and trench excavations shall be completed to the specified elevations and to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work. Excavations outside the lines and limits shown on the drawings or specified herein required to meet safety requirements shall be the responsibility of the contractor in constructing and maintaining a safe and stable excavation.

## **7. Borrow excavation**

When the quantities of suitable material obtained from specified excavations are insufficient to construct the specified earthfills and earth backfills, additional material shall be obtained from the designated borrow areas. The extent and depth of borrow pits within the limits of the designated borrow areas shall be as specified in section 10 or as approved by the engineer.

Borrow pits shall be excavated and finally dressed to blend with the existing topography and sloped to prevent ponding and to provide drainage.

## **8. Overexcavation**

Excavation in rock beyond the specified lines and grades shall be corrected by filling the resulting voids with portland cement concrete made of materials and mix proportions approved by the engineer. Concrete that will be exposed to the atmosphere when construction is completed shall meet the requirements of concrete selected for use under Construction Specification 31, Concrete for Major Structures, or 32, Structure Concrete, as appropriate.

Concrete that will be permanently covered shall contain not less than five bags of cement per cubic yard. The concrete shall be placed and cured as specified by the engineer.

Excavation in earth beyond the specified lines and grades shall be corrected by filling the resulting voids with approved, compacted earthfill. The exception to this is that if the earth is to become the subgrade for riprap, rockfill, sand or gravel bedding, or drainfill, the voids may be filled with material conforming to the specifications for the riprap, rockfill, bedding, or drainfill. Before correcting an overexcavation condition, the contractor shall review the planned corrective action with the engineer and obtain approval of the corrective measures.

## **9. Measurement and payment**

For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the volume of each type and class of excavation within the specified pay limits is measured and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas or by methods outlined in section 10 of this specification. Regardless of quantities excavated, the measurement for payment is made to the specified pay limits except that excavation outside the specified lines and grades directed by the engineer to remove unsuitable material is included. Excavation required because unsuitable conditions result from the contractor's improper construction operations, as determined by the engineer, is not included for measurement and payment.

**Method 1**—The pay limits shall be as designated on the drawings.

**Method 2**—The pay limits shall be defined as follows:

- a. The upper limit shall be the original ground surface as it existed before the start of construction operations except that where excavation is performed within areas designated for previous excavation or earthfill, the upper limit shall be the modified ground surface resulting from the specified previous excavation or earthfill.
- b. The lower and lateral limits shall be the neat lines and grades shown on the drawings.

**Method 3**—The pay limits shall be defined as follows:

- a. The upper limit shall be the original ground surface as it existed before the start of construction operations except that where excavation is performed within areas designated for previous excavation or earthfill, the upper limit shall be the modified ground surface resulting from the specified previous excavation or earthfill.
- b. The lower and lateral limits shall be the true surface of the completed excavation as directed by the engineer.

**Method 4**—The pay limits shall be defined as follows:

- a. The upper limit shall be the original ground surface as it existed before the start of construction operations except that where excavation is performed within areas designated for previous excavation or earthfill, the upper limit shall be the modified ground surface resulting from the specified previous excavation or earthfill.
- b. The lower limit shall be at the bottom surface of the proposed structure.
- c. The lateral limits shall be 18 inches outside of the outside surface of the proposed structure or shall be vertical planes 18 inches outside of and parallel to the footings, whichever gives the larger pay quantity, except as provided in d below.
- d. For trapezoidal channel linings or similar structures that are to be supported upon the sides of the excavation without intervening forms, the lateral limits shall be at the underside of the proposed lining or structure.
- e. For the purposes of the definitions in b, c, and d, above, any specified bedding or drainfill directly beneath or beside the structure will be considered to be a part of the structure.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment.

Payment for each type and class of excavation is made at the contract unit price for that type and class of excavation. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work except that extra payment for backfilling overexcavation will be made in accordance with the following provisions.

Payment for backfilling overexcavation, as specified in section 8 of this specification, is made only if the excavation outside specified lines and grades is directed by the engineer to remove unsuitable material and if the unsuitable condition is not a result of the contractor's improper construction operations as determined by the engineer.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 10 of this specification.

## **10. Items of work and construction details**

10. **Item of work and construction details**

In Section 4, Use of excavated material, Method 1 shall apply.

In Section 5, Disposal of waste materials, Method 1 shall apply. The disposal of the excavated materials shall include transporting, depositing, and spreading the materials to and on the designated waste areas. Waste areas shall be designated at the time of the site showing. The finished surface of the waste area(s) shall be uniform and conform to the topography. Additional compensation for disposal of excavated materials and dressing of the surface of waste areas will not be made. Costs will be included in the compensation for the bid item for excavation.

The upper limit for the excavations shall be the measured surface of the ground before construction.

The lower limits of excavations shown on the drawings shall be considered the true surface of completed excavation, unless unsuitable materials still exists. The actual depths and extent of these excavations will be determined by the Engineer after examination of materials encountered. After the limits of excavation shown on the drawings are complete, the Engineer will examine the completed surface and mark areas that need additional excavation to remove unsuitable materials.

Prior to performing the designated excavations, the embankment shall be stripped of vegetal, organic and any other unsuitable materials. The depth of this stripping shall be sufficient to remove soil containing significant vegetative or organic matter. The depth of stripping is estimated to be 6 inches, on average.

Suitable materials resulting from the required excavations shall be used to construct the specified fills except materials suitable for topsoil shall be stockpiled at the location designated by the Engineer. Unsuitable materials shall be placed in the waste area shown on the drawings.

In Section 9, Measurement and payment, Method 3 shall apply. The neat lines and grades shown on the drawings shall be considered the true surface of the completed excavation unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. **Bid Item 9, Excavation, Common, Embankment**

- (1) This item shall consist of all excavation of the embankment required for installation of the chimney filter/drain and installation of the new 42-inch principal spillway system as shown on the drawings.
- (2) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
  - (a) Clearing as specified in Construction Specification 1 as it applies to this bid item.
  - (b) Excavation, Common, Foundation Stripping as specified in Section 10.d. of this specification as it applies to this bid item.
  - (c) Excavation, Common, Outlet Channel as specified in Section 10.g. of this specification as it applies to this bid item.

b. **Bid Item 10, Excavation, Common, Auxiliary Spillway**

- (1) This item shall consist of all excavation required for construction of the auxiliary spillway system as shown on the drawings.
- (2) Item of work subsidiary to this bid item is Clearing as specified in Construction Specification 1 as it applies to this bid item.

- c. **Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Structure Removal**
  - (1) This item includes all excavation, outside the limits of other designated excavation, required for the structure removal of the existing principal spillway system as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Structure Removal, Principal Spillway.
- d. **Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Common, Foundation Stripping**
  - (1) This item shall apply to the areas receiving earthfill that do not require other excavations before earthfill placement. This excavation shall consist of removing weeds, grass, roots and soils containing significant vegetative or organic material from the ground surface (including any waste areas) prior to placing earthfill in required areas. The depth of stripping shall be sufficient to remove the vegetative material and soil containing significant organic matter and is estimated to be 3 to 12 inches (on average). The total required volume of stripping shall not exceed that obtained by assuming a depth of 6 inches.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the respective bid item for Excavation, Common, Embankment.
- e. **Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Common, Drainfill**
  - (1) This item includes all excavation, outside the limits of other designated excavation, required for the installation of the drainage systems as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Drainfill.
- f. **Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Common, Concrete Structures**
  - (1) This item includes all excavation, outside the limits of other designated excavation, required for the installation of the principal spillway system and appurtenances including the impact basin.
  - (2) The subgrade for the principal spillway inlet shall be excavated 1-foot below the finished grade as shown on the drawings. Backfill materials shall be as specified in Construction Specification 31.
  - (3) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the respective bid items for Concrete, Structural and Concrete, Pipe Cradle, as appropriate.
- g. **Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Outlet Channel**
  - (1) This item shall consist of all excavation, outside the limits of other designated excavation, required for the construction of the outlet channel as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Excavation, Common, Embankment.
- h. **Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Rock Riprap**

- (1) This item shall consist of all excavation, outside the limits of other designated excavation, required for the construction of the rock riprap as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Rock Riprap.
- i. Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Common, Upstream Soil-Bentonite Wall Working Pad
  - (1) This item shall consist of all excavation, outside the limits of other designated excavation, required for the construction of the upstream soil-bentonite wall working pad as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Soil-Bentonite Wall, Upstream.
- j. Subsidiary Item, Excavation, Common, Downstream Soil-Bentonite Wall
  - (1) This item shall consist of all excavation, outside the limits of other designated excavation, required for the construction of the downstream soil-bentonite wall as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Soil-Bentonite Wall, Downstream.

## **Construction Specification 23—Earthfill**

### **1. Scope**

The work consists of the construction of earth embankments, other earthfills, and earth backfills required by the drawings and specifications.

Earthfill is composed of natural earth materials that can be placed and compacted by construction equipment operated in a conventional manner.

Earth backfill is composed of natural earth material placed and compacted in confined spaces or adjacent to structures (including pipes) by hand tamping, manually directed power tampers or vibrating plates, or their equivalent.

### **2. Material**

All fill material shall be obtained from required excavations and designated borrow areas. The selection, blending, routing, and disposition of material in the various fills shall be subject to approval by the engineer.

Fill materials shall contain no frozen soil, sod, brush, roots, or other perishable material. Rock particles larger than the maximum size specified for each type of fill shall be removed prior to compaction of the fill.

The types of material used in the various fills shall be as listed and described in the specifications and drawings.

### **3. Foundation preparation**

Foundations for earthfill shall be stripped to remove vegetation and other unsuitable material or shall be excavated as specified.

Except as otherwise specified, earth foundation surfaces shall be graded to remove surface irregularities and shall be scarified parallel to the axis of the fill or otherwise acceptably scored and loosened to a minimum depth of 2 inches. The moisture content of the loosened material shall be controlled as specified for the earthfill, and the surface material of the foundation shall be compacted and bonded with the first layer of earthfill as specified for subsequent layers of earthfill.

Earth abutment surfaces shall be free of loose, uncompacted earth in excess of 2 inches in depth normal to the slope and shall be at such a moisture content that the earthfill can be compacted against them to produce a good bond between the fill and the abutments.

Rock foundation and abutment surfaces shall be cleared of all loose material by hand or other effective means and shall be free of standing water when fill is placed upon them. Occasional rock outcrops in earth foundations for earthfill, except in dams and other structures designed to restrain the movement of water, shall not require special treatment if they do not interfere with compaction of the foundation and initial layers of the fill or the bond between the foundation and the fill.

Foundation and abutment surfaces shall be no steeper than one horizontal to one vertical unless otherwise specified. Test pits or other cavities shall be filled with compacted earthfill conforming to the specifications for the earthfill to be placed upon the foundation.

### **4. Placement**

Earthfill shall not be placed until the required excavation and foundation preparation have been completed and the foundation has been inspected and approved by the engineer. Earthfill shall not be placed upon a frozen surface nor shall snow, ice, or frozen material be incorporated in the earthfill matrix.

Earthfill shall be placed in approximately horizontal layers. The thickness of each layer before compaction shall not exceed the maximum thickness specified in section 10 or shown on the drawings.

Materials placed by dumping in piles or windrows shall be spread uniformly to not more than the specified thickness before being compacted.

Hand compacted earth backfill shall be placed in layers whose thickness before compaction does not exceed the maximum thickness specified for layers of earth backfill compacted by manually directed power tampers.

Earth backfill shall be placed in a manner that prevents damage to the structures and allows the structures to assume the loads from the earth backfill gradually and uniformly. The height of the earth backfill adjacent to a structure shall be increased at approximately the same rate on all sides of the structure.

Earthfill and earth backfill in dams, levees, and other structures designed to restrain the movement of water shall be placed to meet the following additional requirements:

- (a) The distribution of materials throughout each zone shall be essentially uniform, and the earthfill shall be free from lenses, pockets, streaks, or layers of material differing substantially in texture, moisture content, or gradation from the surrounding material. Zone earthfills shall be constructed concurrently unless otherwise specified.
- (b) The surface of each layer shall be scarified parallel to the axis of the fill to a depth of not less than 2 inches before the next layer is placed.
- (c) The top surface of embankments shall be maintained approximately level during construction with two exceptions: A crown or cross-slope of about 2 percent shall be maintained to ensure effective drainage, or as otherwise specified for drainfill or sectional zones.
- (d) Dam embankments shall be constructed in continuous layers from abutment to abutment except where openings to facilitate construction or to allow the passage of streamflow during construction are specifically authorized in the contract.
- (e) Embankments built at different levels as described under (c) or (d) above shall be constructed so that the slope of the bonding surfaces between embankment in place and embankment to be placed is not steeper than 3 feet horizontal to 1 foot vertical. The bonding surface of the embankment in place shall be stripped of all material not meeting the requirements of this specification and shall be scarified, moistened, and recompacted when the new earthfill is placed against it. This ensures a good bond with the new earthfill and obtains the specified moisture content and density at the contact of the in-place and new earthfills.

## **5. Control of moisture content**

During placement and compaction of earthfill and earth backfill, the moisture content of the material being placed shall be maintained within the specified range.

The application of water to the earthfill material shall be accomplished at the borrow areas insofar as practicable. Water may be applied by sprinkling the material after placement on the earthfill, if necessary. Uniform moisture distribution shall be obtained by disking.

Material that is too wet when deposited on the earthfill shall either be removed or be dried to the specified moisture content prior to compaction.

If the top surface of the preceding layer of compacted earthfill or a foundation or abutment surface in the zone of contact with the earthfill becomes too dry to permit suitable bond, it shall either be removed or scarified and moistened by sprinkling to an acceptable moisture content before placement of the next layer of earthfill.

## **6. Compaction**

Earthfill—Earthfill shall be compacted according to the following requirements for the class of compaction specified:

**Class A compaction**—Each layer of earthfill shall be compacted as necessary to provide the density of the earthfill matrix not less than the minimum density specified in Section 10 or identified on the drawings. The earthfill matrix is defined as the portion of the earthfill material finer than the maximum particle size allowed in the reference compaction test method specified (ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557).

**Class B compaction**—Each layer of earthfill shall be compacted to a mass density not less than the minimum density specified.

**Class C compaction**—Each layer of earthfill shall be compacted by the specified number of passes of the type and weight of roller or other equipment specified or by an approved equivalent method. Each pass shall consist of at least one passage of the roller wheel or drum over the entire surface of the layer.

**Earth backfill**—Earth backfill adjacent to structures shall be compacted to a density equivalent to that of the surrounding in-place earth material or adjacent required earthfill or earth backfill. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand tamping or manually directed power tampers, plate vibrators, walk-behind, miniature, or self-propelled rollers. Unless otherwise specified heavy equipment including backhoe mounted power tampers or vibrating compactors and manually directed vibrating rollers shall not be operated within 3 feet of any structure. Towed or self-propelled vibrating rollers shall not be operated within 5 feet of any structure. Compaction by means of drop weights operating from a crane or hoist is not permitted.

The passage of heavy equipment will not be allowed:

- Over cast-in-place conduits within 14-days after placement of the concrete
- Over cradled or bedded precast conduits within 7 days after placement of the concrete cradle or bedding
- Over any type of conduit until the backfill has been placed above the top surface of the structure to a height equal to one-half the clear span width of the structure or pipe or 3 feet, whichever is greater, except as may be specified in section 10.

Compacting of earth backfill adjacent to structures shall not be started until the concrete has attained the strength specified in section 10 for this purpose. The strength is determined by compression testing of test cylinders cast by the contractor's quality control personnel for this purpose and cured at the work site in the manner specified in ASTM C 31 for determining when a structure may be put into service.

When the required strength of the concrete is not specified as described above, compaction of earth backfill adjacent to structures shall not be started until the following time intervals have elapsed after placement of the concrete.

Structure	Time interval (days)
Vertical or near-vertical walls with earth loading on one side only	14
Walls backfilled on both sides simultaneously	7
Conduits and spillway risers, cast-in-place (with inside forms in place)	7
Conduits and spillway risers, cast-in-place (inside forms removed)	14
Conduits, pre-cast, cradled	2

Conduits, pre-cast, bedded	1
Cantilever outlet bents (backfilled both sides simultaneously)	3

---

**7. Reworking or removal and replacement of defective earthfill**

Earthfill placed at densities lower than the specified minimum density or at moisture contents outside the specified acceptable range of moisture content or otherwise not conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be reworked to meet the requirements or removed and replaced by acceptable earthfill. The replacement earthfill and the foundation, abutment, and earthfill surfaces upon which it is placed shall conform to all requirements of this specification for foundation preparation, approval, placement, moisture control, and compaction.

**8. Testing**

During the course of the work, the contractor shall perform quality control tests, as applicable, to identify earthfill and earth backfill materials; determine the reference maximum density and optimum moisture content; and document that the moisture content of material at the time of compaction and the density of earthfill and earth backfill in place conform to the requirements of this specification.

*Determining Reference Maximum Density and Optimum Moisture Content*—For Class A compaction, the reference maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with the compaction test and method specified on the drawings or in section 10.

*Documenting Specification Conformance*—In-place densities of earthfill and earth backfill requiring Class A compaction shall be measured in accordance with ASTM D1556, D2167, D2937, or D6938. Moisture contents of earthfill and earth backfill at the time of compaction shall be measured in accordance with ASTM D2216, D4643, or D6938. Values of moisture content determined by ASTM D2216 are considered the true value of the soil moisture. Values of moisture content determined by ASTM D4643 or D6938 shall be verified by comparison to values obtained by ASTM D2216. Values of in-place density and moisture content determined by these tests shall be compared to the minimum density and moisture content range specified on the drawings or in section 10.

*Correction for Oversize Particles*—If the materials to be used for earthfill or earth backfill contain more than 5 percent by dry weight of oversize rock particles (particles larger than those allowed in the specified compaction test and method), corrections for oversize particles shall be made using the appropriate procedures explained in ASTM D4718.

**9. Measurement and payment**

For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the volume of each type and compaction class of earthfill and earth backfill within the specified zone boundaries and pay limits is measured and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas. Unless otherwise specified in section 10, no deduction in volume is made for embedded items, such as, but not limited to, conduits, inlet structures, outlet structures, embankment drains, sand diaphragm and outlet, and their appurtenances.

The pay limits shall be as defined below, with the further provision that earthfill required to fill voids resulting from overexcavation of the foundation, outside the specified lines and grades, will be included in the measurement for payment only under the following conditions:

- Where such overexcavation is directed by the engineer to remove unsuitable material, and
- Where the unsuitable condition is not a result of the contractor's improper construction operations as determined by the engineer.

Earthfill beyond the specified lines and grades to backfill excavation required for compliance with OSHA requirements will be considered subsidiary to the earthfill bid item(s).

*Method 1*—The pay limits shall be as designated on the drawings.

*Method 2*—The pay limits shall be the measured surface of the foundation when approved for placement of the earthfill and the specified neat lines of the earthfill surface.

*Method 3*—The pay limits shall be the measured surface of the foundation when approved for placement of the earthfill and the measured surface of the completed earthfill.

*Method 4*—The pay limits shall be the specified pay limits for excavation and the specified neat lines of the earthfill surface.

*Method 5*—The pay limits shall be the specified pay limits for excavation and the measured surface of the completed earthfill.

*Method 6*—Payment for each type and compaction class of earthfill and earth backfill is made at the contract unit price for that type and compaction class of earthfill. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

*Method 7*—Payment for each type and compaction class of earthfill and earth backfill is made at the contract unit price for that type and compaction class of earthfill. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work except furnishing, transporting, and applying water to the foundation and earthfill material. Water applied to the foundation and earthfill material is measured and payment made as specified in Construction Specification 10.

*All methods*—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 10 of this specification.

## **10. Items of work and construction details**

10. **Items of work and construction details**

In Section 4, Placement, the Engineer will not permit frozen materials to be incorporated in the specified fills. Removal of all frozen materials from the fill on which materials are to be deposited will be required. Additional compensation for removal of frozen materials from the fill will not be made. Cost of removing frozen materials from the fill will be included in the compensation for the bid item(s) for the designated earthfills.

Immediately prior to placement of the initial fill layer on earthen foundations, the stripped foundation shall be loosened to a depth of approximately 6 inches and, after any necessary moisture adjustment, shall be compacted with a minimum of six complete passes of the compacting equipment.

The foundation on which earthfill is to be placed that has not had previous excavation performed shall be properly prepared as outlined in Section 3 of this specification.

Maximum layer thickness shall be 9 inches before compaction and the maximum particle size shall be 6 inches.

After being deposited on the fill, each lift of fill material shall be spread, bladed and smoothed to the extent necessary to insure that the surface is free of abrupt mounds, depressions or windrows to provide a smooth uniform surface for operation of plowing and compaction equipment.

Each lift of fill material shall then be disked, bladed and plowed to an acceptable degree and depth so as to thoroughly loosen, blend, and bond the material with the preceding lift before compaction is started.

All surfaces shall be closely examined immediately prior to the placement of all earthfills and backfills. All materials that exhibit drying cracks, slaking, or other evidences of being unstable or unsuitable, shall be removed or reworked by scarification, wetting, and compaction to the affected depths prior to the placement of fill. Additional compensation will not be made for removing or reworking the foundation or fill materials to meet the requirements herein specified.

In Section 9, Measurement and payment, Methods 2 and 6 shall apply. In Method 2 the measured surface shall be the surface before the placement of topsoil.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 11, Earthfill, Class A

- (1) This item shall consist of all fill and backfill necessary for completion of the designated earthfills, except the designated Zone 3 and auxiliary spillway dikes, as shown on the drawings.
- (2) In Section 6, Compaction, Class A compaction shall apply. In-place dry density of materials being placed shall not be less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density obtained during tests performed in accordance with the procedures contained in ASTM D698 (Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort) using Method A or B, as appropriate. Placement moisture shall be from optimum upward as determined from the above test. The moisture content of the materials being placed shall be adjusted as necessary to meet these requirements.
- (3) The minimum disk blade size shall be 34" in diameter. An increase in the weight of the plow; an increase in disc size; a decrease in thickness of lifts being placed,

or any combination of these may be required to accomplish the blending and bonding herein specified.

- b. Bid Item 12, Earthfill, Class C
  - (1) This item shall consist of all fill and backfill necessary for completion of the embankment's Zone 3 (downstream embankment berm above El. 170.0) and the auxiliary spillway dikes as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) In Section 6, Compaction, Class C shall apply. Class C compaction shall be accomplished by a minimum of 4 complete passes per layer of tamping roller weighing not less than 1200 pounds per foot of roller width at a towing or traveling speed of 2 mph or greater.
  - (3) Moisture content shall be from optimum up.
- c. Subsidiary Item, Earthfill, Upstream Soil-Bentonite Wall Working Pad
  - (1) This item shall consist of all earthfill, outside the limits of other designated earthfills, required for the construction of the upstream soil-bentonite wall working pad as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) The contractor shall determine the required width of the working pad to perform the work. At the completion of the soil-bentonite wall installation the working pad in excess of the embankment final grade shall be removed.
  - (3) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Soil-Bentonite Wall, Upstream.
- d. Subsidiary Item, Earthfill, Downstream Soil-Bentonite
  - (1) This item shall consist of all earthfill, outside the limits of other designated earthfills, required for the construction of the downstream soil-bentonite wall as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Soil-Bentonite Wall, Downstream.

## Construction Specification 24—Drainfill

### 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing, placing, and compacting drainfill required in the construction of structure drainage systems.

### 2. Material

*Method 1*—Drainfill material shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 521, Aggregates for Drainfill and Filters. A minimum of 30 days before delivery of materials to the site, the contractor shall inform the engineer in writing of the source(s) from which drainfill material will be obtained. The contractor shall provide the engineer free access to the source(s) for the purpose of obtaining samples for testing.

*Method 2*—Drainfill material shall be sand, gravel, or crushed stone, or mixtures thereof, obtained from the specified sources. The material shall be selected as necessary to avoid the inclusion of organic matter, clay balls, excessive fine particles, or other substances that would interfere with their free-draining properties.

### 3. Base preparation

Foundation surface and trenches shall be clean and free of organic matter, loose soil, foreign substance, and standing water when the drainfill is placed. Earth surfaces upon or against which drainfill will be placed shall not be scarified.

### 4. Placement

Drainfill shall not be placed until the subgrade has been inspected and approved by the engineer. Drainfill shall not be placed over or around pipe or drain tile until the installation of the pipe or tile has been inspected and approved.

Drainfill shall be placed uniformly in layers not to exceed 12 inches thick before compaction. When compaction is accomplished by manually controlled equipment, the layers shall not exceed 8 inches thick. The material shall be placed to avoid segregation of particle sizes and to ensure the continuity and integrity of all zones. No foreign material shall be allowed to become intermixed with or otherwise contaminate the drainfill.

Traffic shall not be permitted to cross over drains at random. Equipment cross-overs shall be maintained, and the number and location of such crossovers shall be established and approved before the beginning of drainfill placement. Each crossover shall be cleaned of all contaminating material and shall be inspected and approved by the engineer before the placement of additional drainfill material.

Any damage to the foundation surface or the trench sides or bottom occurring during placement of drainfill shall be repaired before drainfill placement is continued.

The upper surface of drainfill constructed concurrently with adjacent zones of earthfill shall be maintained at a minimum elevation of 1 foot above the upper surface of adjacent earthfill.

Drainfill over and/or around pipe or drain tile shall be placed to avoid any displacement in line or grade of the pipe or tile.

Drainfill shall not be placed adjacent to structures until the concrete has attained the strength specified in section 9 of this specification. The strength shall be determined by compression testing of concrete test cylinders cast and field cured at the project site in accordance with ASTM Method C 31 for determining when a structure may be placed into service.

When the required strength of the concrete is not specified as described above, placement of drainfill adjacent to concrete structures shall not be commenced until the following item intervals have elapsed following placement of the concrete:

Structure type	Time interval (days)
Vertical or near-vertical wall with earth loading on one side only (retaining walls and counterforts)	14
Walls backfilled on both sides simultaneously	7
Conduits and galleries, cast-in-place (with inside forms in place)	7
(inside forms removed)	14
Conduits, precast, cradled	2
Conduits, precast, bedded	1
Cantilever outlet bents backfilled on both sides simultaneously	3

### 5. Control of moisture

The moisture content of drainfill material shall be controlled as specified in section 9 of this specification. When additional water is required, it shall be applied in a manner to avoid excessive wetting to adjacent earthfill. Except as specified in section 9 of this specification, control of moisture content will not be required.

### 6. Compaction

Drainfill shall be compacted according to the following requirements for the class of compaction specified:

**Class A compaction**—For drainfill materials with more than 70 percent passing the 3/4 inch sieve, each layer of drainfill shall be compacted to a minimum dry density of not less than the density specified in section 9 of this specification as determined by ASTM D 698. For drainfill materials with 70 percent or less passing the 3/4 inch sieve, each layer of drainfill shall be compacted to a relative density of not less than 70 percent as determined by ASTM D 4254.

**Class I compaction**—Each layer of drainfill shall be compacted by a minimum of two passes over the entire surface with a steel-drum vibrating roller weighing at least 5 tons and exerting a vertical vibrating force of not less than 20,000 pounds at a minimum frequency of 1,200 times per minute, or by an approved equivalent method.

**Class II compaction**—Each layer of drainfill shall be compacted by one of the following methods or by an approved equivalent method. (A pass is defined as at least one complete coverage of the roller wheel, tire, or drum over the entire surface for each layer.)

- a. A minimum of two passes over the entire surface with a pneumatic-tired roller exerting a minimum pressure of 75 pounds per square inch.
- b. A minimum of four passes over the entire surface with the track of a crawler-type tractor weighing at least 20 tons.
- c. Controlled movement of the hauling equipment so that the entire surface is traversed by not less than one tread track of the loaded hauling equipment.

**Class III compaction**—No compaction will be required beyond that resulting from the placing and spreading operations.

When compaction other than Class III compaction is specified, material placed in trenches or other locations inaccessible to heavy equipment shall be compacted by manually controlled pneumatic or vibrating tampers as specified in section 9 of this specification.

Heavy equipment shall not be operated within 2 feet of any structure. Vibrating rollers shall not be

operated within 5 feet of any structure. Compaction by means of drop weights operating from cranes, hoists, or similar equipment will not be permitted.

#### **7. Testing**

The contractor shall conduct such tests as necessary to verify that the drainfill material and the in-place drainfill meets the specification requirements.

The engineer shall be granted access to perform such tests as are required to verify that the drainfill materials and the drainfill in place meets the requirements of the specifications. These tests are not intended to provide the contractor with information needed to assure that the materials and workmanship meet the specification requirements. These verification tests will not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of performing required tests for that purpose.

#### **8. Measurement and payment**

*Method 1*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the volume of drainfill within the neat lines shown on the drawings are measured and computed to the nearest cubic yard. Where the engineer directs placement of drainfill outside the neat lines to replace unsuitable foundation material, the volume of such drainfill is included. The volume included is only to the extent that the unsuitable condition is not a result of the contractor's improper construction operation in the determination of the engineer.

Payment for drainfill is made at the contract unit price for each type of drainfill, complete in place. Except as otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification, such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

*Method 2*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of drainfill placed within the specified limits is computed to the nearest 0.1 ton by actual weight. Where the engineer directs placement of drainfill outside the neat lines to replace unsuitable foundation material, the weight of such drainfill is included. The weight included is only to the extent that the unsuitable condition is not a result of the contractor's improper construction operation in the determination of the engineer.

Payment for drainfill is made at the contract unit price for each type of drainfill, complete in place. Except as otherwise specified in section 9 of this specification, such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not included in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 9 of this specification.

#### **9. Items of work and construction details**

**9. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 2, Material, Method 1 shall apply. The percentage of drainfill materials that is finer than the No. 200 U.S. Standard Sieve Size (0.074 millimeters) shall be not more than 3 percent when determined in accordance with the procedures contained in ASTM C117. Fines shall be non-plastic when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

In Section 5, Control of moisture, fine drainfill shall be in wet or near saturated condition when placed. Each layer of fine drainfill shall be saturated immediately prior to compaction. No control of moisture is required for coarse drainfill.

In Section 6, Compaction, for fine graded drainfill, Class A compaction with the following exceptions shall apply:

The compacted dry density shall be a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the method in ASTM D698.

The ASTM D698 test procedure shall be modified to consist of a 1-point test performed on a representative sample of oven-dried drainfill.

In Section 6, Compaction, for coarse graded drainfill, Class III compaction shall apply.

In Section 8, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply. A deduction in volume will not be made for embedded conduits.

The contractor has three (3) alternatives available for selecting the gradation of the fine and coarse drainfills.

Alternative 1 - ASTM C33 fine aggregate and ASTM C33 No. 89 coarse aggregate. This is the option shown on the drawings.

Alternative 2 - ASTM C33 No. 8, No. 7 or No. 67 coarse aggregate and a fine aggregate with the following gradation.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
3/8 in.	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	80 to 92
No. 16	50 to 69
No. 30	25 to 60
No. 50	5 to 30
No. 100	0 to 10
No. 200	0 to 3

Alternative 3 - ASTM C33 No. 8 coarse aggregate and a fine aggregate with the following gradation.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
3/8 in.	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	80 to 95
No. 16	50 to 85
No. 30	25 to 60
No. 50	5 to 30
No. 100	0 to 10
No. 200	0 to 3

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 13, Drainfill

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing the graded fine and coarse drainfill required for the chimney filter/drain, impact basin and RCC spillway drainage system, as shown on the drawings.
- (2) Drainfill shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent segregation of particle sizes.
- (3) When trenches for construction of the filter/drainage system are excavated through earthfill (or backfills), the trench depth shall be limited to 5 feet maximum and shall include sufficient "overcut depth" to insure complete removal of earth contaminants of previously placed drainfill.
- (4) Use of forms having projections that cause disturbance of adjacent drainfill materials or of in-place embankment materials when being withdrawn will not be permitted.
- (5) The item of work subsidiary to this bid item is Excavation, Common, Drainfill as specified in Construction Specification 21.

## **Construction Specification 26—Topsoiling**

### **1. Scope**

The work consists of furnishing and spreading topsoil to specified depths at locations shown on the drawings.

### **2. Quality of topsoil**

Topsoil shall consist of friable surface soil reasonably free of grass, roots, weeds, sticks, rocks, or other unsuitable material. Additional quality requirements, if any, are in section 7 of this specification.

### **3. Furnishing**

*Method 1*—Topsoil shall be salvaged from designated earth surfaces that will be disturbed by construction activities. After designated sites have been cleared and grubbed, the topsoil shall be removed from the designated areas and stockpiled at locations shown on the drawings or acceptable to the engineer. Unsuitable material encountered during removal of topsoil shall be disposed of at locations shown on the drawings or approved by the engineer, or it will be otherwise hauled and disposed of at locations removed from the construction site. The contractor is responsible for complying with all local rules and regulations and the payment of any and all fees that may result from the disposal at locations outside the construction work limits.

*Method 2*—Topsoil shall be furnished from an offsite source designated by the contractor. The engineer shall be granted access to the source for inspection and acceptance before delivery to the site. Test results and samples shall be provided when specified in section 7 of this specification.

### **4. Stockpiling**

Stockpiles of topsoil shall not conflict with the requirements of Construction Specification 5, Pollution Control, when made a part of this contract.

### **5. Spreading**

*Method 1*—Spreading shall not be conducted when the ground or topsoil is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise in a condition detrimental to uniform spreading operations. Surfaces designated to receive a topsoil application shall be lightly scarified just before the spreading operation.

Following the spreading operation, the topsoil surface shall be left reasonably smooth and without ruts or surface irregularities that could contribute to concentrated water flow downslope.

*Method 2*—Spreading shall not be performed when the ground or topsoil is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise in a condition detrimental to uniform spreading operations. Surfaces designated to receive a topsoil application shall be lightly scarified just before the spreading operation. Where compacted earthfills are designated to be topsoiled, the topsoil shall be placed concurrently with the earthfill and shall be bonded to the compacted fill with the compacting equipment.

Following the spreading operation, the topsoil surface shall be left reasonably smooth and without ruts or surface irregularities that could contribute to concentrated water flow downslope.

### **6. Measurement and payment**

*Method 1*—The total surface covered by topsoil is measured and the area(s) computed to the nearest square yard. Payment for furnishing and placing topsoil is made at the contract unit price.

*Method 2*—The total surface covered by topsoil, except the surface area of embankments, levees, dikes, and other earthfills not included for payment, is measured and the area(s) computed to the nearest square yard.

Payment for topsoil spread on the surface of embankments, levees, dikes, and other earthfills is included

in the measurement and payment for that item of earthfill where topsoil application occurred.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the volume of topsoil furnished and spread is computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas from surveys of the excavated topsoil stockpile or, if not stockpiled, cross-sectional surveys of the borrow area(s). Payment for furnishing and spreading topsoil is made at the contract unit price.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

**All payment methods**—Payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. This includes excavating, stockpiling, hauling, spreading, and the wasting of unsuitable excavated material.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**

**7. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 3, Furnishing, Method 1 shall apply.

In Section 5, Spreading, Method 1 shall apply. After spreading the topsoil on the required areas, a minimal amount of compacted effort shall be applied by passing over the entire surface with at least one pass of a dozer track. Care shall be taken to avoid over compaction that will hinder the establishment of grass.

In Section 6, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply.

The depth of topsoil placement shall be 6 inches.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Bid Item 14, Topsoil
  - (1) This item shall consist of salvaging of approved topsoil from required excavations and from the foundation stripping operations and placing and spreading it on all designated earthfills and exposed excavated slopes as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Topsoil shall be processed by pulverizing and shall have a moisture content greater than 10%. The topsoil shall be spread uniformly to the specified thickness. Finished grades shall be maintained at that specified, and the final surfaces of topsoiled areas shall be dressed by blading, dragging, or floating operations.

## Construction Specification 27—Diversions and Waterways

### 1. Scope

The work consists of all excavations, shaping, grading, and earthfills required to construct the diversions and waterways as shown on the drawings or as staked in the field.

### 2. Material

The earth material used in constructing the earthfill portions of the diversions or waterways shall be suitable material obtained from required excavations or earth material obtained from designated borrow areas. Material for earthfills shall be free from frozen material, brush, roots, sod, stones over 6 inches in diameter, or other objectionable material.

### 3. Foundation preparation

Foundations for earthfill shall be stripped to remove vegetation and other unsuitable materials or shall be excavated as specified.

Except as otherwise specified, earth foundation surfaces shall be graded to remove surface irregularities and shall be scarified parallel to the axis of the earthfill or otherwise acceptably scored and loosened to a minimum depth of 2 inches. The moisture content of the loosened material shall be controlled as specified for the earthfill, and the surface material of the foundation shall be compacted and bonded with the first layer of earthfill as specified for subsequent layers of earthfill.

Earth abutment surfaces shall be free of loose, uncompacted earth in excess of 2 inches in depth normal to the slope and shall be at such a moisture content that the earthfill can be compacted against them to produce a good bond between the earthfill and the abutments.

### 4. Placement

Earthfill material shall not be placed until the required foundation preparation is complete, inspected, and approved for placement. Earthfill shall not be placed upon a frozen surface. Earthfill shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 9 inches in thickness. The moisture content of the earthfill materials shall be sufficient to obtain firm and suitable compaction. Compaction shall be obtained by routing the hauling and spreading equipment over the earthfill material so that the entire surface of each layer is traversed by not less than one track tread of the loaded equipment, or equivalent methods approved by the engineer.

### 5. Excavation

Excavation shall be to the lines and grades shown on the drawings or as staked in the field. All surplus and unsuitable material is designated as waste and shall be disposed of at locations shown on the drawings or at a location approved by the engineer.

### 6. Measurement and payment

*Method 1*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the length of waterway or diversion is determined to the nearest linear foot by measurement along the centerline of the waterway or diversion. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

*Method 2*—For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established in the contract, the quantity of waterways or diversions is not measured for payment. Payment for waterways and diversions is made at the contract lump sum price and shall constitute full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

*Method 3*—The pay limits for excavation and earthfill shall be as designated on the drawings. Payment for excavation and earthfill to construct the waterways and diversions is separately measured and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas. Payment for

excavation and earthfill is made at the unit price bid and shall constitute full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the performance of the work.

*All methods*—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

**7. Items of work and construction details**

**7. Items of work and construction details**

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 15, Diversions

- (1) This item shall consist of all work required to construct the stub diversions as specified in the construction drawings.
- (2) The locations of the stub diversions shown on the drawings are approximate. The final locations shall be designated by the Engineer.
- (3) In Section 6, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply.

## Construction Specification 31—Concrete for Major Structures

### 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing, forming, placing, finishing, and curing portland cement concrete as required to build the structures designated in section 25 of this specification.

The following BioPreferred® product category is applicable to this specification.

—concrete release fluids (aka form-release agents)

### 2. Material

**Aggregates** shall conform to the requirements of section 25 and Material Specification 522, Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete, unless otherwise specified.

**Portland cement** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 531, Portland Cement, for the specified type. One brand only of any type of cement shall be used in any single structure as defined in section 25.

**Fly ash** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials.

**Blast-furnace slag** used as a partial substitution of Portland cement in concrete shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials.

**Silica fume** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials.

**Air-entraining admixtures** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete. If air-entraining cement is used, any additional air-entraining admixture shall be of the same type as that in the cement.

**Plasticizing admixtures** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

**Water-reducing and/or retarding admixtures** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

**Accelerating and water-reducing and accelerating admixtures**, if specified in section 25, shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

Curing compound shall conform to the requirements of **Material Specification 534, Concrete Curing Compound**.

**Preformed expansion joint filler** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 535, Preformed Expansion Joint Filler.

**Sealing compound for joints** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 536, Sealing Compound for Joints in Concrete and Concrete Pipe.

**Waterstops** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specifications 537, Nonmetallic Waterstops, and 538, Metal Waterstops, for the specified kinds.

**Dowels** shall be a plain, round steel bar conforming to the requirements of Material Specification 539, Steel Reinforcement (for concrete).

**Metal plates** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 581, Metal, for structural quality or commercial or merchant quality steel. Structural quality shall be used only if specifically designated in the drawings or specifications.

**Water** used in mixing and curing concrete shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, salt, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances.

### 3. Concrete mix design

#### Method 1

**Responsibilities**—The contractor is responsible for the design and proportioning of the concrete. Job mixes shall be prepared to meet the quality, consistency, and strength of concrete specified.

**Submittals**—At least 15 calendar days before the placement of any concrete, the contractor shall provide the engineer with full documentation to support each job mix and any admixtures to be used in the work. The contractor shall furnish test results to the engineer for each admixture showing that it meets the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete. Job mixes are reviewed and accepted or rejected by the engineer within 8 calendar days following the date of submittal. After a job mix has been accepted, neither the source, character, or gradation of the aggregates nor the type or brand of cement or admixtures shall be changed without prior notice to the engineer. Revisions or changes in a job mix that are determined to be significant by the engineer shall follow the same submittal and acceptance process as that for the initial job mix.

**Design criteria**—The class of concrete shall be as specified in Section 25 and in accordance with the following specified compressive strength.01

Class of concrete	Specified compressive strength ( $f'_{c}$ ) at 28 days (lb/in <sup>2</sup> )
5000	5,000
4000	4,000
3000	3,000
2500	2,500

Maximum water-cement ratio shall be 0.50, unless otherwise specified.

Unless otherwise specified the air content (by volume) of the concrete at the time of placement shall be:

Maximum size aggregate	Air content (%)
3/8 inch to 1 inch	5 to 7
Over 1 inch	4 to 6

The consistency of all concrete shall allow it to be placed without segregation or excessive laitance. Unless otherwise specified, the slump shall be:

Type of structural section	Slump (inches)
Massive sections, pavements, footings	2 ± 1

Heavy beams, thick slabs, thick walls (>12 inches)	3 ± 1
Columns, light beams, thin slabs, thin walls (12 inches or less)	4 ± 1

Superplasticized concrete shall be a concrete mix containing either a water-reducing, high range admixture (ASTM C494, Type F or G) or a plasticizing admixture (ASTM C1017) at a dosage rate that: (1) reduces the quantity of water required to produce a concrete mix within the above slump range by 12 percent or more, or (2) produces an increase in the slump of at least 2 inches above the slump of the design mix containing no water reducer or plasticizing admixture.

A water-reducing admixture (ASTM C494, Type F or G) and/or a plasticizing admixture (ASTM C1017) may be added to an approved job mix without resubmittal and reapproval of the job mix if the following requirements are met:

- a. The admixture shall be introduced into the concrete mix as specified by the manufacturer and be compatible with other admixtures in the job mix.
- b. The water content shall be equal to or less than that required in the job mix without the admixture.
- c. The cement content shall be the same as that required in the job mix without the admixture.
- d. The air content shall be within the specified range.
- e. The slump shall not exceed 7.5 inches unless the contractor can demonstrate before placement that the job mix can be placed without segregation or excessive laitance at a slump greater than 7.5 inches. The concrete shall retain the increased slump for not less than 30 minutes.
- f. If the admixture is added at the job site, the slump of the concrete before the addition of the admixture shall not exceed the slump specified above for concrete that does not contain the admixture.

Calcium chloride or other corrosive accelerators shall not be used unless otherwise specified.

Fly ash may be used as a partial substitution for portland cement in an amount not greater than 25 percent (by weight) of cement in the concrete mix unless otherwise specified.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag may be used as a partial substitution for portland cement in amounts between 25 to 70 percent (by weight) of cement in the concrete mix unless otherwise specified.

Silica fume may be used as a partial substitution for Portland cement in an amount ranging from 5 to 10 percent (by weight) of cement in the concrete mix unless otherwise specified.

**Job mix criteria**—Proportioning of concrete for job mixes shall be based on the standard deviation computed from compressive strength tests of previous batch records or established by laboratory trial mixes. Unless otherwise specified a compressive strength test is the average of the compressive strengths of two standard cured cylinders prepared and tested in accordance with section 4.

For a job mix based upon the standard deviation computed from compressive strength tests of previous batch records, the previous batches shall represent similar material and conditions to those expected for the job mix and have a strength within 1 000 pounds per square inch of the specified compressive strength (f'c) at 28 days for the class of concrete specified. The contractor shall provide to the engineer copies of the facility's previous batching records that show the compressive strength results and the batch mix design used.

For a job mix based upon a laboratory trial mix, the trial mix shall contain the actual material to be used in the final job mix, have a slump within 0.75 inches of the maximum allowable slump, and have an air content within 0.5 percent of the maximum allowable air content. The contractor shall provide the

engineer with copies of the actual compressive strength test records for the trial mix from the testing facility performing the test.

The trial job mix or previous batch records shall include the water reducing admixture when a water reducing admixture is used in a concrete mix specifically to improve the physical properties of the hardened concrete or change portions of the mix components.

In meeting strength requirements, the selected job mix proportions must produce an average strength,  $f_{cr}$ , exceeding the specified compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , by the amount specified.

n	$s_{30}$	$f_{cr}$
>3 0	1.00 s	The larger of these
25	1.03 s	two equations:
20	1.08 s	$f'_c + 1.34 s_{30}$
15	1.16 s	$f'_c + 2.33 s_{30} - 500$
<1 5		$f'_c + 1,000$ for $f'_c < 3,000$
		$f'_c + 1,200$ for $3,000 \leq f'_c \leq 5,000$
		$f'_c + 1,400$ for $f'_c > 5,000$

where:

- n = number of consecutive compressive strength tests
- $s_{30}$  = standard deviation adjusted to 30 tests, lb/in<sup>2</sup>
- $f_{cr}$  = required average compressive strength, lb/in<sup>2</sup>
- $f'_c$  = specified compressive strength of concrete, lb/in<sup>2</sup>
- s = standard deviation (lb/in<sup>2</sup>) computed as  $\{[\sum(X_i - X_a)^2]/[n-1]\}^{1/2}$   
 where:  
 $X_i$  = individual strength test result, lb/in<sup>2</sup>  
 $X_a$  = average of n strength test results, lb/in<sup>2</sup>

### Method 2

**Responsibilities**— The engineer is responsible for the design and proportioning of the job mix. The initial job mix will be as specified in section 25. The engineer may adjust the initial job mix proportions to establish the designated job mix. The engineer will provide the contractor with a copy of each job mix as soon as the material and proportions have been determined. After the job mix has been designated, neither the source, character, or gradation of the aggregates nor the type or brand of cement or admixtures shall be changed without prior approval of the engineer. During the course of the work, the engineer may adjust the job mix proportions and batch weights whenever necessary to meet special job conditions.

The contractor, for each class of concrete, shall be responsible for:

- a. Taking the following actions and furnishing the engineer with the following information at least 35 calendar days before any placement of concrete, unless otherwise designated:
  - (1) Select the source of aggregates and sample and test the gradations of aggregates available.

- (2) Select the brand and type of cement.
  - (3) Select the brand of admixtures and obtain manufacturer's test data and recommendation of use.
  - (4) Identify the concrete production facility, the type of mixer, and the mixing methods that will be used.
  - (5) Provide from the concrete production facility consecutive compressive strength test records and batching records for concrete mixes that have material, proportions, and compressive strengths within 1000 pounds per square inch of the proposed design mix.
- b. Batching at least 3 cubic yards of the initial job mix, in the presence of the engineer, for testing and evaluation not less than 30 calendar days before any placement of concrete.

**4. Inspecting and testing**

During the course of the work, the engineer performs quality assurance testing as required to assure the concrete meets the contract requirements. The engineer shall have free entry to the plant and equipment furnishing concrete under the contract. Proper facilities shall be provided for the engineer to inspect material, equipment, and processes, and to obtain samples of the concrete. All tests and inspections are conducted so as not to interfere unnecessarily with the manufacture, delivery, and placement of the concrete.

Any portion of a batch may be tested by the engineer for any of the purposes shown below. Samples taken for testing shall be representative of that part of the batch.

- a. Determining uniformity of the batch.
- b. Checking compliance with requirements for slump and air content when the batch is discharged over an extended period.
- c. Checking compliance of the concrete with the specifications when the whole amount being placed in a small structure, or a distinct part of a larger structure, is less than full batch.

If concrete is conveyed to the placement location by pumping or conveyor belts, the samples shall be collected at the discharge end.

When a plasticizing admixture is added to the concrete mix at the job site, slump tests are made both before the addition of the admixture to the concrete mix and after the admixture has been incorporated into the concrete mix.

The tests on concrete are performed by the following methods unless otherwise specified:

Type of test	Test method (ASTM designation)
Sampling	C172
Slump test	C143
Air content	C231 or C173
Compression test specimens	C31 or C42
Compressive strength testing	C39
Unit weight	C138

Temperature	C1064
-------------	-------

A strength test for concrete is the average of two standard cured concrete cylinders prepared in accordance with ASTM C31 from the same sample of concrete and tested in accordance with ASTM C39 at 28 days, unless otherwise specified. If one cylinder shows manifest evidence of improper sampling, molding, curing, or testing, it shall be discarded and the strength of the remaining cylinder shall then be considered the compressive strength of the concrete. Should both cylinders show such defects, the entire test shall be discarded.

If both cylinders are discarded or in-place concrete that was not sampled is in question, the in-place concrete may be sampled by coring in accordance with ASTM C42. For core tests, these requirements shall be followed:

- a. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each area of concrete in question. If one or more of the cores shows signs of being damaged before testing, it shall be replaced by a new one.
- b. Test cores shall be prepared for testing in accordance with moisture conditioning in ASTM C42 unless the engineer determines that the concrete in the structure will be dry under service conditions. If the concrete is determined to be dry under service conditions, the cores shall be air dried (temperature 60 °F to 80 °F and relative humidity less than 60%) for 7 days before testing and shall be tested dry.

#### **5. Handling and measurement of material**

Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size is avoided and that various sizes do not become intermixed before proportioning. Methods of handling and transporting aggregates shall avoid contamination, excessive breakage, segregation, degradation, or intermingling of various sizes.

Unless otherwise specified, scales shall be beam type or springless dial type. They shall be accurate when static load tested to plus 0.4 percent of the total capacity of the scales. All exposed fulcrums, clevises, and similar working parts of scales shall be kept clean.

Measuring tanks for mixing water shall be of adequate capacity to furnish the maximum amount of mixing water required per batch. Tanks shall be equipped with outside taps and valves to verify their calibration unless other means are provided for readily and accurately determining the amount of water in the tank.

The quantities of each component of the concrete mix shall be measured by the following methods and to the accuracy indicated below:

**Cement, fly ash, slag**—Cement, except as otherwise specifically permitted, shall be measured by weight or in bags on which the weight is plainly marked. When cement, fly ash, and slag are supplied in bulk and are measured by weight, they shall be weighed on a scale separate from that used for other material and in a hopper entirely free and independent of the hopper used for weighing the aggregate. When fly ash or slag is used in the job mix, the cement and the fly ash or slag may be weighed separately or cumulatively by weighing the cement first and then adding the fly ash or slag to arrive at the composite weight. The weight of the cement and the combined weight of the cement and fly ash or slag shall be within plus or minus 1 percent of the required weight of the cementitious material. When cement is measured in bags, no fraction of a bag shall be used unless weighed.

**Aggregates**—Aggregates shall be measured by weight unless otherwise specifically permitted. Mix proportions shall be based on saturated, surface-dry weights. The batch weight of each aggregate shall be the required saturated, surface-dry weight corrected by the weight of surface moisture it contains. The weight of each of the specified aggregates shall be within plus or minus 2 percent of the required weight.

**Mixing water**—Mixing water shall consist of water added to the batch, ice added to the batch, water occurring as surface moisture on the aggregates, and water introduced in the form of admixtures. The added water shall be measured by weight or volume to an accuracy of 1 percent of the required total mixing water. Added ice shall be measured by weight. Wash water shall not be used as part of the mixing water for succeeding batches.

**Admixtures**—Dry admixtures shall be measured by weight. Paste or liquid admixtures shall be measured by weight or volume. The admixtures shall be within plus or minus 3 percent of the required weight or volume for each specific admixture.

## **6. Mixers and mixing**

Mixers are either stationary parts of a central mixing plant or portable equipment, such as revolving drum truck mixers and volumetric batching/continuous mixing truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of thoroughly mixing the concrete ingredients into a uniform mass within the specified mixing time and of discharging the mix without segregation. Each mixer or agitator shall bear a manufacturer's rating plate indicating the gross volume of the drum, the capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete, and the minimum and maximum mixing speeds of rotation of the drum, blades, or paddles. When the truck mixer is used for truck mixed concrete as described in section 6a(2) or for shrink mixed concrete as described in section 6a(3), the capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum. When the truck mixer is used to transport central-mixed concrete as described in section 6a(1), the capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 80 percent of the gross volume of the drum. The mixer shall be operated in accordance with these recommendations.

Concrete shall be uniform and thoroughly mixed when delivered to the forms in a freshly mixed and unhardened state. Variations in slump of more than 1 inch within a batch is considered evidence of inadequate mixing and shall be corrected by changing batching procedures, increasing mixing time, changing mixers, or other means. Mixing time shall be within the limits specified below unless the contractor demonstrates by mixer performance tests that adequate uniformity is obtained by different times of mixing.

No mixing water in excess of the amount called for by the job mix shall be added to the concrete during mixing or hauling or after arrival at the delivery point. Water to compensate for up to a 1-inch loss in slump may be added, not to exceed the design maximum water cement ratio. Withholding some of the mixing water until the concrete arrives on the job, then adding the remaining water and turning the mixer 30 revolutions at mixing speed is allowed to overcome transporting conditions. When loss of slump or workability cannot be offset by these measures, complete mixing shall be performed by onsite batching and mixing or by using a combination of centrally batching and transporting material to the site and adding remainder of material onsite.

Concrete may be furnished by ready-mix methods, by volumetric batching and continuous mixing at the site, or by batch mixing at the site.

### **a. Ready-mixed concrete**

Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed, transported, and placed in a freshly mixed and unhardened state. The contractor shall furnish the engineer a batch ticket showing amount of concrete in cubic yards, the time of loading, the time the load was discharged, the revolution counter reading at the time of loading and discharge, and the type and actual quantity of each material including all admixtures used in each batch of concrete.

Truck mixers and truck agitators shall be equipped with revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may be readily verified. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and delivered by one of the following methods:

- (1) Central-mixed concrete—Central-mixed concrete is mixed completely in a stationary mixer and transported to the point of delivery either in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or nonagitating equipment.

When a truck agitator or a truck mixer is used as an agitator and transports concrete that has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer, mixing during transportation shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed. When concrete is transported in a truck mixer or truck agitator, the volume of the mixed concrete shall not exceed 80 percent of the gross volume of the drum. The total number of revolutions of the truck mixer or truck agitator shall not exceed 200 before discharge of the concrete, unless otherwise specified.

The use of nonagitating equipment to transport concrete to the site of the work is permitted only if the consistency and uniformity of the concrete as discharged at the point of delivery meet the requirements of this specification. Bodies of nonagitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, does not occur. Concrete hauled in opentop vehicles shall be protected from rain and from more than 20 minutes exposure to the sun and wind when the air temperature is above 75 degrees Fahrenheit.

- (2) Truck-mixed concrete—Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed in a truck mixer. The total volume of all ingredients to be mixed in a revolving drum truck mixer shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum. The concrete ingredients shall be mixed between 70 and 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at the speed designated by the manufacturer as mixing speed. Mixing in excess of 100 revolutions shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed.
- (3) Shrink-mixed concrete—Shrink-mixed concrete is partly mixed at a central plant and the mixing is completed in a truck mixer. The mixing time in the central plant mixer is the minimum required to intermingle the ingredients. The volume of the mixed concrete in a truck mixer shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the truck drum. The mixing shall be completed in a truck mixer. The number of revolutions of the truck mixer drum or blades shall be between 50 and 100 revolutions at the speed designated by the manufacturer as mixing speed. Mixing in excess of 100 revolutions shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed. The total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300 before discharge of the concrete unless otherwise specified.

**b. Volumetric batching and continuous mixing at the site**

Volumetric batching and continuous mixing at the site is commonly referred to as mobile concrete mixers. Unless otherwise specified volumetric batching and continuous mixing at the construction site is permitted. The batching and mixing equipment shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C685 and shall be demonstrated before placement of concrete by tests with the job mix to produce concrete meeting the specified proportioning and uniformity requirements. Concrete made by this method shall be produced, inspected, and documented in conformance with sections 6, 7, 8, 13, and 14 of ASTM C685.

**c. Batch mixing at the site**

This method of batching and mixing concrete is either by batching and mixing all material onsite using paving mixers or stationary construction mixers or by using a combination of centrally batching part of the mix, transporting it to the site, and adding the rest of the material and mixing onsite.

Paving mixers or stationary construction mixers and associated transport vehicles shall be in accordance with recommended practices described in method 1 for central mixed concrete. The time for mixing a batch of concrete in the mixer drum shall be according to manufacturer's recommendations, but not less than 1 minute plus 0.25 minute for each cubic yard of concrete being mixed (8 yd<sup>3</sup> batch = 3 minutes).

When a combination of centrally batching and transporting material to the site and adding rest of material onsite is used, the contractor shall prepare a written plan detailing how the batching and mixing of the

concrete material will be accomplished and controlled. This written batching and mixing plan shall be submitted to the engineer for review and approval not less than 10 working days before the placement of concrete. The volume of the mixed concrete in a truck mixer shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum.

The contractor shall furnish the engineer a batching ticket for each batch of fresh concrete. The ticket shows the type, brand, and amount of cement; the type, name, and amount of each admixture; total water added to the batch, which includes free water on the aggregate; maximum size of aggregate; the type and dry weight of fine aggregate; the type and dry weight of coarse aggregate; the time of loading (the time that water was introduced to the cement); and the time the load was discharged.

## **7. Forms**

Forms shall be of good quality wood, plywood, steel, or other approved material and shall be mortar tight. The forms and associated falsework shall be substantial and unyielding and shall be constructed so that the finished concrete conforms to the specified dimensions and contours. Form surfaces shall be smooth and free from holes, dents, sags, or other irregularities and shall be maintained in this condition throughout the work. Forms shall be coated with a nonstaining form release agent before being set into place. Acceptable tolerances for formed structure members are specified in section 23.

When a superplasticized concrete mix is used, forms shall be designed to withstand the increased pressures of the superplasticized concrete and the increased impact forces resulting from larger drop heights used in placing the superplasticized concrete. Form release agents shall be specifically formulated, when specified, for use with plasticized concrete or documentation from the release agent manufacturer shall be provided stating that formed concrete surfaces made using the form release agent with plasticized concrete have not varied significantly from nonplasticized concrete surfaces made using the same form release agent. If the form release agent is not specifically formulated for use with plasticized concrete and, after observing its performance, it is suspected the release agent is responsible for causing increased surface imperfections (bug-holes), a release agent specifically formulated for use with plasticized concrete shall be used for all formed concrete to be subsequently placed.

Metal ties or anchorages that will be embedded in the concrete shall be equipped with cones, she-bolts, or other devices that permit their removal to a depth of at least 1 inch without injury to the concrete. Ties designed to break off below the surface of the concrete shall not be used without cones. If approved fiberglass or plastic form ties are used, the tie ends shall be cut flush with the finished concrete and ground smooth.

All edges that will be exposed shall be chamfered unless finished with molding tools as specified in section 18.

## **8. Preparation of forms and subgrade**

Before placement of concrete, the forms, embedments, and subgrade shall be free of chips, sawdust, debris, water, ice, snow, extraneous oil, mortar, or other harmful substances or coatings. Any form release agent on the reinforcing steel or other surfaces required to be bonded to the concrete shall be removed.

Rock surfaces shall be cleaned by high pressure air-water cutting, sandblasting, or wire brush scrubbing, as necessary, and shall be wetted immediately before placement of concrete. The earth surface shall be firm and damp.

Placement of concrete on mud, dried earth, noncompacted fill, or frozen subgrade is not permitted. All ice, snow, and frost shall be removed, and the temperature of all surfaces, including the reinforcing steel and other steel inclusions, to be in contact with the new concrete shall be no colder than 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

Items to be embedded in the concrete shall be positioned accurately and anchored firmly.

Weepholes in walls or slabs shall be formed with nonferrous material.

## **9. Conveying**

Concrete shall be delivered to the site and discharged completely into the forms within 1.5 hours or before the drum of truck has revolved a total of 300 revolutions, whichever comes first, after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. In hot weather or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 85 degrees Fahrenheit or above, the time between the introduction of the cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.

Superplasticized concrete can be conveyed and placed when the temperature of the concrete is below 95 degrees Fahrenheit and the slump of the concrete remains within the allowable slump range.

The engineer can allow an appropriate extension of time when the setting time of the concrete is increased a corresponding amount by the addition of an approved admixture. In any case concrete shall be conveyed from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable by methods that prevent segregation of the aggregates or loss of mortar.

## **10. Placing**

Concrete shall not be placed until the subgrade, forms, steel reinforcement, and other embedments are inspected and approved by the engineer. For walls and columns, subsequent higher placements of concrete shall not be placed until the concrete below the new placement has gained sufficient strength to support the concrete dead load and any superimposed loads without distress. Placement sequences and timing shall consider form removal timing covered in section 16.

If a placement plan is required in section 25, concrete shall not be placed until the placement plan has been reviewed and approved by the engineer. The contractor shall have all equipment and material required for curing available at the site ready for use before placement of concrete begins.

Concrete shall be placed only in the presence of the engineer. The contractor shall give reasonable notice to the engineer before each placement. Such notice shall be far enough in advance to give the engineer adequate time to assure that the subgrade, forms, steel reinforcement, and other preparations comply with specifications. Other preparations include, but are not limited to, the concrete batching plant, mixing and delivery equipment and system, placing and finishing equipment and system, schedule of work, workforce, and heating or cooling facilities, as applicable. All deficiencies are to be corrected before concrete is delivered for placing.

Concrete shall be placed and consolidated to prevent segregation of the mix components. The concrete shall be deposited as closely as possible to its final position in the forms. It shall be worked into the corners and angles of the forms and around all reinforcement and embedded items to prevent segregation of aggregates or excessive laitance. The depositing of concrete shall be regulated so that the concrete can be consolidated with a minimum of lateral movement. Concrete placed against a sloping surface shall start at the lowest elevation and work upwards to the highest elevation.

Concrete other than architectural concrete shall not be dropped more than 5 feet vertically unless suitable equipment is used to prevent segregation. Architectural concrete shall not be dropped more than 3 feet vertically unless suitable equipment is used to prevent segregation. When a superplasticized concrete mix is used, concrete other than architectural concrete shall not be dropped more than 12 feet vertically and architectural concrete shall not be dropped more than 10 feet vertically unless suitable equipment is used to prevent segregation.

## **11. Layers**

Slab concrete shall be placed to design thickness in one continuous layer unless otherwise specified. Formed concrete shall be placed in horizontal layers not more than 20 inches deep. Where a superplasticized concrete mix is used, formed concrete may be placed in horizontal layers not more than 5 feet deep.

Successive layers of fresh concrete between construction joints shall be placed at a rate fast enough that the preceding layer is still plastic and can be easily mixed with the fresh concrete such that seams (cold joints) or plane of weakness do not occur. If the surface of a previously placed layer of concrete has taken a set to the degree that it will not flow and mix with the succeeding layer when vibrated, the contractor shall discontinue placing concrete and shall make a construction joint according to the procedure specified in section 13. If placing is discontinued when a layer is incomplete, the ends of the incomplete layer shall be formed by a vertical bulkhead.

## **12. Consolidating**

All concrete shall be consolidated with internal type mechanical vibrators capable of transmitting vibration to the concrete at frequencies not less than 8,000 impulses per minute, unless otherwise specified or approved before placement. Vibration shall be supplemented by spading, rodding, and hand tamping as necessary to ensure smooth and dense concrete along the form surface, in corners, and around embedded items. The contractor shall provide a sufficient number of vibrators to properly consolidate the concrete immediately after it is placed. A sufficient number of standby vibrators shall be kept onsite during the placement of concrete.

Vibration shall compact the concrete and bring it into intimate contact with the forms, reinforcing steel, and other embedded items while removing voids and pockets of entrapped air. The location, insertion, duration, and removal of the vibrators shall be such that maximum consolidation of the concrete is achieved without causing segregation of the mortar and coarse aggregate or causing water or cement paste to flush to the surface. Vibration shall be applied to the freshly deposited concrete by rapidly inserting the vibrator and slowly, in an up and down motion, removing the vibrator at points uniformly spaced at not more than 1.5 times the radius of the area visibly effected by vibration. Generally, this is at 5 to 10 seconds per foot on 14-inch spacings or less. The area visibly effected by the vibrator shall overlap the adjacent, just vibrated area. The vibrator shall extend vertically into the previously placed layer of fresh concrete by at least 6 inches at all points. This ensures effective bond between layers. In thin slabs the vibrator(s) should be sloped toward the horizontal to allow operations in a fully embedded position.

Vibration shall not be applied directly to the reinforcement steel, the forms, or other embedded items unless otherwise specified. Vibration shall not be applied to concrete that has hardened to the degree that it does not become plastic when vibrated. If surface vibrators are used, they may contact forms when consolidating thin slabs.

The use of vibrators to transport concrete in the forms or conveying equipment is not permitted.

Surface vibrators may be used to consolidate slabs 8 inches and less in thickness. Slabs more than 8 inches thick shall be consolidated with internal vibration and may be augmented through use of surface vibrator, such as vibrating screeds, plate or grid vibratory tampers, or vibratory roller screeds. If concrete is to be consolidated using surface vibration methods, the contractor shall detail how this work is to be performed in writing to the engineer for review and approval. This report must be submitted no less than 30 calendar days before placing concrete by this method. It includes equipment selection and specifications.

## **13. Construction joints**

Construction joints shall be made at the locations shown on the drawings unless otherwise specified or approved by the engineer. If construction joints are needed that are not shown on the drawings, they shall be placed in locations approved by the engineer.

Where a feather edge would be produced at a construction joint, as in the top surface of a sloping wall, an insert form shall be used so that the resulting edge thickness on either side of the joint is not less than twice the maximum aggregate diameter used in the concrete mix.

Nonvertical construction joints in structural elements, such as walls and columns, shall be consolidated and screeded to grade unless otherwise specified. Construction joints shall be covered and wet cured for 7 days or until concrete placement resumes unless otherwise specified.

Steel tying and form construction next to concrete in place shall not be started until the concrete has cured at least 12 hours. Before new concrete is deposited on or against concrete that has hardened, the forms shall be retightened. New concrete shall not be placed until the hardened concrete has cured at least 12 hours.

**Method 1**— The surface of construction joints shall be cleaned of all unsatisfactory concrete, laitance, coatings, stains, or debris by sandblasting or high-pressure air-water cutting, or both. Sandblasting can be used after the concrete has gained sufficient strength to resist excessive cutting, and high-pressure air-water cutting can be used as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent the jet from displacing the coarse aggregates. The surface of the concrete in place shall be cut to expose clean, sound aggregate, but not so deep as to undercut the edges of larger particles of the aggregate. After cutting, the surface shall be thoroughly washed to remove all loose material. If the surface is congested by reinforcing steel, is relatively inaccessible, has cured beyond the ability to cut with air-water blasting, or disturbing the concrete before it is hardened is considered undesirable, cleaning of the joint by air or water jets is not permitted. The sandblasting method is required after the concrete has hardened.

Immediately before new concrete is placed, all construction joints shall be wetted and standing water removed.

**Method 2**— The surface of construction joints shall be cleaned of all unsatisfactory concrete, laitance, coatings, stains, or debris by washing and scrubbing with a wire brush or wire broom, or by other means approved by the engineer. Immediately before new concrete is placed, all construction joints shall be wetted and standing water removed.

#### **14. Expansion and contraction joints**

Expansion and contraction joints shall be made only at locations shown on the drawings. Exposed concrete edges at expansion and contraction joints shall be carefully tooled or chamfered, and the joints shall be free of mortar and concrete. Joint filler shall be fully exposed for its entire length with clean and true edges.

Where open joints or weakened plane "dummy" joints are specified, joints formed in fresh concrete shall be constructed by the insertion and subsequent removal of a wood strip, metal plate, or other suitable template. This will be done so that the corners of the concrete do not chip or break. The edges of the fresh concrete at the joints shall be finished with an edging tool before the joint strips are removed. Open joints or weakened plane dummy joints may also be sawcut joints conforming to the depth and extent specified.

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be held firmly in the correct position as the concrete is placed.

#### **15. Waterstops**

Waterstops shall be held firmly in the correct position as the concrete is placed. Joints in metal waterstops shall be brazed or welded. Joints in rubber or plastic waterstops shall be cemented, welded, or vulcanized as recommended by the manufacturer. Joints shall be watertight and of a strength equivalent to that specified in Material Specification 537. Intersecting waterstop joints shall be prefabricated and supplied by the same manufacturer providing the waterstop.

#### **16. Removal of forms, supports, and protective coverings**

Forms, supports, and protective coverings shall be removed as soon as practical after the concrete has gained sufficient strength to support its own weight and superimposed loads. Removal shall be done so that the concrete surface is not damaged and sudden or excessive stresses are not induced. The minimum period from completion of the concrete placement to the removal of the forms shall be based on either strength tests or cumulative times.

**Strength tests**—The strength of the in-place concrete is determined by testing concrete cylinders specifically cast for this purpose and cured adjacent to the member in accordance with the ASTM C31 method for determining removal time. Unless otherwise specified, forms supporting the weight of the concrete member may be removed after the concrete strength is 70 percent of that specified for the class of concrete. Forms not supporting the weight of the concrete member or other superimposed loads may be removed after the concrete strength has reached the strength specified in section 25.

**Cumulative time**—The total accumulated time, not necessarily continuous, that the air adjacent to the concrete is above 50 degrees Fahrenheit and the specified concrete curing has occurred concurrently will be determined. Forms may be removed after the total accumulated time shown:

**Accumulated form removal times**

Forms		Time <sup>1/</sup>
Sides of slabs or beams		12 hours
Undersides of slabs or beams	Clear span	<sup>2/</sup>
	< 10 ft	4 days
	10 - 20 ft	7 days
	> 20 ft	14 days
Sides of walls or columns	Height above form	<sup>3/ 4/</sup>
	< 10 ft	12 hours
	< 20 ft	24 hours
	> 20 ft	72 hours

1/ Table values apply to normal concrete. Values for concrete that contains cements or admixtures that significantly retard or accelerate strength gain will be determined by the engineer and based on actual design mix data.

2/ Values apply to members designed to support significant superimposed loads. Values for members designed for only self weight when placed in service shall be 50 percent greater.

3/ Values apply to members not subject to significant horizontal loads. Additional time or rebracing is needed for members subject to significant wind or other horizontal loads.

4/ Subsequent higher lifts may be placed after 12 hours.

**17. Finishing formed surfaces**

All formed concrete surfaces shall be true and even, and shall be free from overtolerance depressions, holes, projections, bulges, or other defects in the specified surface finish or alignment, unless otherwise specified in section 25. Depressions are measured as the distance from the bottom of a 5-foot-long template or straight edge.

A surface to be backfilled or otherwise concealed when construction is completed shall have the following surface treatment unless otherwise specified:

- Repair defective concrete.
- Fill all form tie holes.
- Correct surface depressions deeper than 1 inch.
- Remove or smooth fins and abrupt projections that exceed 0.75 inch.

A surface to be permanently exposed, where other finishes are not specified, shall have the following treatment:

- Repair defective concrete.
- Fill all form tie holes.
- Remove or smooth all abrupt irregularities greater than 0.25 inch in depth or projection.
- Treat all depressions and irregularities so that they do not exceed 0.5 inch in depth.

Form bolt and tie holes and other holes of similar size and depth shall be repaired and filled as specified in section 20.

### **18. Finishing unformed surfaces**

All exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be accurately screeded to grade and then float finished unless otherwise specified. The float finish shall result in a surface that has no irregularities of more than 0.25 inch when checked with a template or straight edge that is 10 feet long.

All exposed surfaces of concrete shall be accurately struck off to grade after placement and consolidation are completed. Following strikeoff, the surface shall be immediately smoothed by darbying or bull floating before any free water has bled to the surface. The concrete shall then be allowed to rest until the bleed water and water sheen have left the surface and the concrete has stiffened to where it will sustain foot pressure with only about 0.25-inch indentation. At this time all joints and edges that are exposed to view and are not chamfered shall be finished with edging tools. After edging and hand jointing is complete, all exposed surfaces shall be floated with wood or magnesium floats. The floating should work the concrete no more than necessary to remove screed, edger, and jointer marks and to produce a compact surface uniform in texture.

Water shall not be sprinkled or added to the surface of the concrete during the darbying, bull floating, floating, or other finishing operations to facilitate finishing.

### **19. Curing**

Freshly placed concrete shall be cured a minimum of 7 days in accordance with the recommended practices set forth in this section. A curing process shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Curing concrete, including exposed surfaces of formed concrete and concrete in forms, shall be maintained at a satisfactory moisture content for at least 7 days following placement. If forms are removed before the end of the 7-day curing period, the interrupted curing process shall be reestablished and maintained until a full 7-day curing period is achieved. A satisfactory moisture condition is:

- Continuous or frequent application of water or use of a saturated cover material, such as canvas, cloth, burlap, earth, or sand.
- Prevention of excessive water loss from the concrete by use of an impermeable coating (curing compound) or covering (plastic, paper).

The application of water or covering shall not erode, mar, or otherwise damage the concrete. Plastic film

or paper shall meet the requirements of ASTM C171. Black covering shall not be used when concreting in hot weather.

Except as otherwise specified in section 25, curing compound may be used for exposed surfaces or formed surfaces after patching and repair are completed. Curing compounds shall not be used on a surface that is to receive additional concrete, paint, tile, or other coatings unless the contractor demonstrates that the membrane can be satisfactorily removed or can serve as a base for the later application.

Curing compound shall be thoroughly mixed before applying and be agitated during application. Except as otherwise specified in section 25, the compound shall be applied at a pressure of 75 to 100 pounds per square inch. A continuously agitating pressure sprayer is used for application at a uniform rate of not less than 1 gallon per 175 square feet of surface. Manual hand pump sprayers shall not be used unless otherwise specified. For individual concrete placements or repairs having a surface area of 400 square feet or less, curing compound may be applied with a soft-bristled brush, paint roller, or hand sprayer. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, adherent film that shall not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections.

All surfaces covered with curing compound shall be continuously protected from damage to the protective film during the required curing period.

A surface subjected to heavy rainfall or running water within 3 hours after the compound has been applied or that is damaged by subsequent construction operations during the curing period shall be resprayed in the same manner as for the original application. Water for curing shall be clean and free from any substances that cause discoloration of the concrete.

## **20. Concrete patching, repair or replacement**

**Patching**—All form bolts, metal ties, and similar forming restraints shall be removed to a depth of 1 inch below the surface of the concrete and their cavities repaired unless otherwise specifically permitted or specified. Small cavities, large air holes, minor honeycombed areas, and other superficial imperfections that require patching to meet the specified finish requirements shall be thoroughly cleaned and filled. Holes left by bolts or straps that pass through the concrete section shall be filled solid with a dense, well-bonded, nonshrink patching material. Dry-pack mortar and replacement concrete shall follow the appropriate procedure detailed in the Repair and Maintenance chapter of the Concrete Manual, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Department of the Interior. Proprietary patching material shall be appropriate for the type of repair, used within the manufacturer's recommended limits, and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

**Repair or replacement**—The contractor shall repair or replace concrete that does not meet the requirements of this specification. Before starting any repair or replacement work, the contractor shall prepare a written plan for the repair or replacement. The primary reference for material and repair methods for the plan shall be the appropriate sections of the Repair and Maintenance chapter of the Concrete Manual, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Department of the Interior. The repair plan shall be submitted to the engineer for review at least 10 days before any repair or replacement work. Approval of the plan will be authorized in writing by the contracting officer.

When proprietary patching material is proposed in the plan, the manufacturer's data sheets and written recommendations shall be included in the plan.

Repair material or replacement concrete shall have properties, color, and texture similar to and compatible with the concrete being repaired or replaced. Repair or replacement concrete work shall be performed only when the engineer is present.

Curing of repaired or replaced concrete shall be started immediately after finish work is completed and as specified in section 19 or as specified by the manufacturer of proprietary compounds.

## **21. Concreting in cold weather**

Methods for concreting in cold weather shall be performed when, for more than 3 consecutive days, the following conditions exist:

- The average daily air temperature at the job site is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit. (The average daily air temperature is the average of the highest and lowest temperatures occurring during the period from midnight to midnight.)
- The air temperature at the job site is less than, or equal to, 50 degrees Fahrenheit for more than half of any 24-hour period.

Concrete shall be protected against freezing during the first 24 hours after placement whether or not the average weather conditions specified above for cold weather concreting exist. The following provisions also shall apply unless otherwise specified:

- a. When the cement is added to the mix, the temperature of the mixing water shall not exceed 140 degrees Fahrenheit nor shall the temperature of the aggregate exceed 150 degrees Fahrenheit.
- b. The temperature of the concrete at the time of placing shall be within the placement temperature range shown below, unless otherwise specified.

Least dimension of section, inches	Placement temperature, °F
Less than 12	55 – 75
12 to 36	50 – 70
36 to 72	45 – 65
Greater than 72	40 – 60

- c. The minimum temperature of the concrete for the first 72 hours after placement shall not be less than the minimum temperature shown above. Concrete structures shall be immediately protected after concrete placement by covering, housing, insulating, or heating concrete structures sufficiently to maintain the minimum temperature adjacent to the concrete surface. If the minimum temperature requirements are not met and the concrete did not freeze, the protection time will be extended a period equal to twice the number of hours the temperature was below the minimum temperature.
- d. Exhaust flue gases from combustion heaters shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure. The heat from heaters and ducts shall be directed in such a manner as to not overheat or dry the concrete in localized areas or to dry the exposed concrete surface.
- e. At the end of the protection period, the concrete shall be allowed to cool gradually. The maximum decrease at the concrete surface in a 24-hour period shall not exceed 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

## 22. Concreting in hot weather

Methods for concreting in hot weather shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth below.

For the purpose of this specification, hot weather is defined as any combination of the following conditions that impair the quality of freshly mixed or hardened concrete by accelerating the rate of moisture loss and rate of cement hydration, or otherwise resulting in detrimental results:

- High ambient temperature

- High concrete temperature
- Low relative humidity
- Wind velocity
- Solar radiation

Whenever the above conditions exist or when climatic conditions are such that the temperature of the concrete may reasonably be expected to exceed 90 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of delivery to the worksite or during the placement operations, the following provisions shall apply:

- a. The contractor shall maintain the temperature of the concrete below 90 degrees Fahrenheit during mixing, conveying, and placing.
- b. Exposed concrete surfaces that tend to dry or set too rapidly shall be continuously moistened using fog sprays or other means to maintain adequate moisture during the time between placement and finishing. Water shall not be sprinkled or added directly to the surface of the concrete before finishing.
- c. Finishing of slabs and other exposed surfaces shall be started as soon as the condition of the concrete allows and shall be completed without delay. Water shall not be sprinkled or added to the surface of the concrete during the darbying, bull floating, floating, or other finishing operations to facilitate finishing.
- d. Formed surfaces shall be kept completely and continuously wet from the time the concrete takes initial set to when the forms are removed. After the forms are removed, the concrete surfaces shall be kept completely and continuously wet for the duration of the curing period or until curing compound is applied in accordance to section 21.
- e. Exposed and unformed concrete surfaces, especially flat work placed with large areas of surface, shall be kept completely and continuously wet for the duration of the curing period or until curing compound is applied in accordance to section 19. The concrete shall be protected against thermal shock from rapid cooling (5 °F per hour or more than 40 °F per 24-hour period) of the concrete by application of curing water or temperature changes during the first 24 hours of the curing period.
- f. When any single or combination of conditions may result in very rapid setting or drying of the concrete, extreme conditions exist. For flat work and slab construction, extreme conditions exist when the evaporation rate exceeds 0.2 pound per square foot per hour. The engineer may:
  - (1) Restrict placement to the most favorable time of the day.
  - (2) Restrict the depth of layers to assure coverage of the previous layer while it will still respond readily to vibration.
  - (3) Suspend placement until conditions improve.
  - (4) Restrict the removal of forms, repair, and patching to small areas that can be protected with curing compound immediately.

The evaporation rate for flat work and slab construction may be determined by calculating the evaporation rate from a shallow cake pan having a surface area of at least 1 square foot or by other methods approved by the engineer or designated in section 25.

### **23. Acceptance of the concrete work**

Acceptance of the concrete work will be a cumulative acceptance process based upon progressively meeting the requirements of the specifications and drawings for:

- Fresh concrete

- Concrete strength and durability
- Structure dimensions
- Structure appearance

**Fresh concrete**—Fresh concrete conforming to the mix proportions and quality requirements of the approved job mix and the handling and placement requirements of previous sections will be satisfactory.

**Concrete strength**—A strength test is the average of the compressive strengths of two standard cured cylinders prepared and tested in accordance with section 4, unless otherwise specified. The strength of the hardened concrete is satisfactory if the following requirements are met:

- a. If method 1 from section 3 is specified and the concrete work is less than 75 total cubic yards for the class of concrete specified, the compressive strength of the concrete is satisfactory if no individual strength test falls more than 500 pounds per square inch below the specified compressive strength ( $f'c$ ) for the respective class of concrete.
- b. If method 1 from section 3 is specified and the concrete work is 75 total cubic yards or more for the class of concrete specified, the compressive strength of the concrete is satisfactory if both of the following requirements are met:
  - (1) No individual strength test falls more than 500 pounds per square inch below the specified compressive strength ( $f'c$ ) for the class of concrete specified.
  - (2) The average of any three consecutive strength tests is not less than the specified compressive strength ( $f'c$ ) for the class of concrete specified.

The contractor shall take steps to increase the average of subsequent strength tests when the average of any three consecutive strength tests falls below the specified concrete strength ( $f'c$ ).
- c. The engineer determines the structural adequacy and evaluates the durability of the in-place concrete when the concrete strength based on the standard cured concrete cylinders is unsatisfactory. The engineer determines the need for additional quality assurance testing.
- d. The contractor may core the concrete, have the cores tested by a certified testing laboratory at the contractor's expense, and submit test results to the engineer for consideration and evaluation of concrete strength adequacy when the concrete strength based on the standard cured concrete cylinders is unsatisfactory.
- e. Sampling and testing concrete by coring shall conform to section 4. The strength of the concrete based upon concrete cores is satisfactory if both of the following requirements are met:
  - (1) The average compressive strength of the three cores equal or exceed 85 percent of the specified compressive strength ( $f'c$ ).
  - (2) The compressive strength of any individual core does not fall below 75 percent of the specified compressive strength ( $f'c$ ).
- f. If method 2 from section 3 is specified, the engineer is responsible for the concrete job mix design and the quality concrete that results from the job mix.

The hardened concrete is satisfactory if the required batch tickets or other documentation acceptable to the engineer clearly show that the batch ingredients and weights of each ingredient including all admixtures conforms to the job mix provided by the engineer. Random periodic inspection of the batching operations may be made by the engineer to verify that ingredients and ingredient proportions conform to the batching documentation.

If the concrete ingredients, proportions, or admixtures varies from the job mix provided by the engineer, the concrete may be rejected if, in the judgment of the engineer, the variance will significantly affect the strength or durability of the concrete or will adversely affect the life expectancy or other components of the structure.

**Structure dimensions and appearance**—The appearance of the concrete shall meet the requirements of sections 17 and 18.

The dimensions of formed members, unless otherwise specified, are satisfactory if they conform to the requirements of the specifications, the locations shown on the drawings, and are within acceptable tolerances:

- a. Variation from plumb for walls and column shall be not more than 0.2 percent of the total wall or column height.
- b. Variation from specified elevations for slabs, floors, or other horizontal members shall be not more than 0.2 percent of the length of the member in the direction of grade.
- c. Variations in the cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of walls and above-grade slabs shall not be more than minus 0.25 inch or plus 0.5 inch from the shown dimensions.

#### **24. Measurement and payment**

For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, concrete is measured to the neat lines or pay limits shown on the drawings, and the volume of concrete is computed to the nearest 0.1 cubic yard. No deduction in volume is made for chamfers, rounded or beveled edges, or for any void or embedded item that is less than 5 cubic feet in volume. Where concrete is placed against the sides or bottom of an excavation without intervening forms, drainfill, or bedding, the volume of concrete required to fill voids resulting from overexcavation outside the neat lines or pay limits is included in the measurement for payment where such overexcavation is directed by the engineer to remove unsuitable foundation material. However, this payment is only to the extent that the unsuitable condition is not a result of the contractor's improper construction operations, as determined by the engineer.

**Method 1**—Payment for each item of concrete is made at the contract unit price for that item. The payment for concrete will constitute full compensation for completion of the concrete work, including joint fillers, waterstops, dowels or dowel assemblies, and metal plates, but not including reinforcing steel or other items listed for payment elsewhere in the contract.

**Method 2**—Payment for each item of concrete is made at the contract unit price for that item. The payment for concrete constitutes full compensation for completion of the concrete work, including joint fillers, waterstops, metal plates, dowels, and other assemblies. It does not include furnishing and placing reinforcing steel or furnishing and handling cement or other items listed for payment elsewhere in the contract.

Cement is measured by dividing the volume of concrete accepted for payment by the yield of the applicable job mix. The yield is determined by the procedure specified in ASTM C138. If the amount of cement actually used per batch exceeds the amount in the job mix specified by the engineer, the measurement is based on the amount of cement specified by the engineer for the job mix. Unless otherwise stated in section 25, a bag of cement is considered 94 pounds. Payment for each type of cement will be made at the contract unit price for furnishing and handling that type of cement and such payment will constitute full compensation for furnishing and handling the cement.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, will be included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 25 of this specification.

**25. Items of work and construction details**

Concrete items installed in conformance with this specification shall be of concrete made with Type II or V cement. Class 2 coarse aggregate shall be Size No. 7, 57, 67, or 467. Bituminous preformed expansion joint filler shall be according to ASTM D994. Sponge rubber expansion joint filler shall be according to ASTM D1752. The slump range for all concrete shall be 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.

In Section 3, Concrete mix design, Method 1 shall apply. All concrete shall equal or exceed Class 4000.

In Section 13, Construction joints, Method 1 shall apply.

In Section 24, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 16, Concrete, Structural

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all concrete required for construction of the concrete principal spillway inlet and the impact basin as shown on the drawings.
- (2) In addition to the finishing of all formed concrete surfaces in conformance with section 17 of this specification, all formed concrete surfaces that will be exposed to air and water, shall be finished by (1) a complete carborundum stone rubbing or (2) by treatment with a cement-based heavy-duty coating such as "MasterSeal 581" manufactured by Master Builders Solutions. A product of equal quality may be used. The coating material to be used shall be approved by the Engineer.
  - (a) The cement-based coating shall be in powder form, free from lumps or aggregates, and easily dispersed in water to a smooth and homogeneous consistency. The coating shall be suitable for application to wetted masonry or concrete surfaces with a fiber brush, roller, or special spray equipment.
  - (b) The coating materials shall be heavy-bodied with ability to fill and seal pores and voids and provide a waterproof finish. The coating material shall be applied in such a manner that all cavities or surface pits, pockmarks, or holes not filled as otherwise specified are completely filled with the surface finish of coating materials.
  - (c) Products applied as surface finish shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations with the additional requirement that all concrete surfaces shall be cleaned by wet or dry sandblasting, steam cleaning, or other approved method that insures a clean surface to which the surface finish product readily adheres and which is free of all unsatisfactory concrete, laitance, coatings, stains, and debris that would prevent the coating from adhering tightly to the prepared concrete surfaces.
  - (d) The surface finish shall present a uniform appearance and shall be free of check marks, blisters, cracking, and other evidence of non-uniformity, inconsistencies, and imperfections. Such area(s) of non-uniformities, checks, blisters, cracks, and other imperfections shall be removed, and

the surface finish reapplied to present uniform appearance in accordance with the requirements of this section.

- (e) The color of the final cured coating shall conform to the MasterSeal color "Gray".
  - (f) The coating shall meet the following specifications:
    - (1) Compressive Strength -- 4200 psi in 7 days, 6030 psi in 28 days (Test Method ASTM C109).
    - (2) Tensile Strength -- 250 psi in 7 days, 440 psi in 28 days (Test Method ASTM C190).
    - (3) Flexural Strength -- 360 psi in 7 days, 1027 psi in 28 days (Test Method ASTM C348). The coating shall dry to the touch in 4 hours and hard-dry within 48 hours (ASTM C1640).
    - (4) Freeze-Thaw Cycling -- No cracking or delamination after 200 cycles (Test Method ASTM C666, Method B).
    - (5) Weatherometer -- After 500 hours of weatherometer exposure, there shall be no checking, cracking, or loss of adhesion, and the degree of chalking shall be No. 8 (ASTM D822 and ASTM G23).
    - (6) Resistance to wind-driven rain -- after 8 hours exposure rated as excellent as per Federal Specification (TT-P-0035)
  - (3) The subgrade for the principal spillway foundation shall be a 1-foot thick layer of ¾ inch crushed stone underlain with geotextile.
  - (4) The item of work subsidiary to this bid item is Excavation, Common, Concrete Structures as specified in Construction Specification 21 as it applies to this bid item.
- b. Bid Item 17, Concrete, Pipe Cradle
- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all concrete required for the construction of the principal spillway conduit cradle as shown in the construction drawings.
  - (2) The item of work subsidiary to this bid item is Excavation, Common, Concrete Structures as specified in Construction Specification 21 as it applies to this bid item.
- c. Subsidiary Item, Establishment of Permanent Reference Markers (PRM)
- (1) This item shall consist of all work and materials (except the benchmark cap) required for the establishment of permanent reference markers. The brass cap for the PRM will be furnished by the NRCS prior to casting/pouring the concrete.
  - (2) The required number and approximate locations of the markers are shown on the drawings. The actual location of the markers shall be as staked.
  - (3) Markers shall be cast in place, non-reinforced, concrete cylinders or precast, non-reinforced, concrete cylinders installed flush with the ground line and with a standard benchmark cap mounted on the top.

- (4) The concrete cylinder shall have a minimum diameter of 10 inches and depth of 2 feet, except a lesser depth may be approved where rock is encountered. Earth forming will be permitted for cast-in-place markers.
- (5) No surface finish will be required for that portion of the marker which will be below ground. If precast markers are used, backfill shall be thoroughly tamped in 4-inch layers.
- (6) Separate payment will not be made for this item. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item Construction Surveys.

## Construction Specification 34—Steel Reinforcement

### 1. Scope

The work shall consist of furnishing and placing steel reinforcement for reinforced concrete or pneumatically applied mortar.

### 2. Material

Steel reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 539, Steel Reinforcement (for concrete). Before reinforcement is placed, the surface of the bars and fabric and any metal supports shall be cleaned to remove any loose, flaky rust, mill scale, oil, grease, or other undesirable coatings or foreign substances. Epoxy-coated steel reinforcement shall be free of surface damage. After placement, the reinforcement shall be maintained in a clean and serviceable condition until it is completely embedded within the concrete.

### 3. Bar schedule, lists and diagrams

Any supplemental bar schedules, bar lists or bar-bending diagrams required in section 10 of this specification to accomplish the fabrication and placement of steel reinforcement shall be provided by the contractor. Before reinforcement is placed, the contractor shall furnish four copies of any such lists or diagrams to the contracting officer for approval. Acceptance of the reinforcement is not based on approval of these lists or diagrams, but on inspection of the steel reinforcement after it has been placed, tied, and supported and is ready to receive concrete.

### 4. Bending

Reinforcement shall be cut and bent in compliance with the requirements of the American Concrete Institute Standard 315. Bars shall not be bent or straightened in a manner that will injure or weaken the material. Bars with kinks, cracks, or improper bends will be rejected.

### 5. Splicing bar reinforcement

*Method 1*—Splices of reinforcement shall be made only at locations shown on the drawings and provided by the steel schedule. Placement of bars at the lap splice locations shown, when not in contact, shall not be farther apart than one-fifth the shown lap length and in any case no greater than 6 inches.

*Method 2*—Splices of reinforcement shall be limited to those locations shown on the drawings. Splice lengths shall be determined before fabrication and meet the requirements of ACI Standard 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete, based upon design information in section 10 of this specification. Bar placement drawings and schedules shall be provided for approval before fabrication. The drawings shall show all splice locations, layouts, and lap dimensions.

### 6. Splicing welded wire reinforcement

Unless otherwise specified, welded wire reinforcement shall be spliced in the following manner:

**End-to-end**—Adjacent sections shall be spliced end-to-end (longitudinal lap) by overlapping a minimum of one full mesh plus 2 inches plus the length of the two end overhangs. The splice length is measured from the end of the longitudinal wires in one piece of fabric to the end of the longitudinal wire in the lapped piece of fabric.

**Side-to-side**—Adjacent sections shall be spliced side to side (transverse lap) a minimum of one full mesh plus 2 inches. The splice length shall be measured from the centerline of the first longitudinal wire in one piece of fabric to the centerline of the first longitudinal wire in the lapped piece of fabric.

### 7. Placing

Reinforcement shall be accurately placed and secured in position to prevent its displacement during the placement of concrete. Tack welding of bars is not permitted. Metal chairs, metal hangers, metal spacers,

and concrete chairs may be used to support the reinforcement. Metal hangers, spacers, and ties shall be placed in such a manner that they are not exposed in the finished concrete surface. The legs of metal chairs or side form spacers that may be exposed on any face of slabs, walls, beams, or other concrete surfaces shall have a protective coating or finish. The coating or finish can be hot dip galvanizing, epoxy coating, plastic coating, or stainless steel. Metal chairs and spacers not fully covered by a protective coating or finish shall have a minimum cover of 0.75 inch of concrete over the unprotected metal part. The exception is that those with plastic coatings may have a minimum cover of 0.5 inch of concrete over the unprotected metal part. Precast concrete chairs shall be manufactured of the same class of concrete as specified for the structure and shall have the tie wires securely anchored in the chair or a V-shaped groove at least 0.75 inch in depth molded into the upper surface to receive the steel bar at the point of support. Precast concrete chairs shall be clean and moist at the time concrete is placed.

High density or structural plastic rebar accessories designed to ensure maximum concrete bond may be substituted for metal or concrete accessories in spacer applications as approved by the contracting officer. Exposure of plastic rebar accessories at the finished concrete surface shall be kept to a minimum. Plastic rebar accessories, when used, shall be staggered along adjacent parallel bars and shall be placed at intervals no closer than 12 inches. Plastic rebar accessories shall not be used in concrete sections 6 inches or less in thickness.

Reinforcement shall not be placed until the prepared site has been inspected and approved. After placement of the reinforcement, concrete shall not be placed until the reinforcement has been inspected and approved by the contracting officer's technical representative (COTR).

#### **8. Storage**

Steel reinforcement stored at the work site shall be placed on platforms, skids, or other supports. This is done so that contact with the ground is avoided and the material is protected from mechanical damage and/or corrosion.

#### **9. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the weight of steel reinforcement placed in the concrete in accordance with the drawings is determined to the nearest pound by computation from the placing drawings. Measurement of hooks and bends is based on the requirements of ACI Standard 315. Computation of weights of reinforcement is based on the unit weights established in tables 34–1 and 34–2 of this specification. Computation of weights for welded wire reinforcement not shown in table 34–2 shall be based on ACI Standard 315. The area of welded wire reinforcement placed in the concrete in accordance with the drawings is determined to the nearest square foot by computation from the placing drawings with no allowance for required laps. The weight of steel reinforcing in extra splices or extra-length splices approved for the convenience of the contractor or the weight of supports and ties is not included in the measurement for payment.

Payment for furnishing and placing reinforcing steel is made at the contract unit price. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work including preparing and furnishing bar schedules, lists, or diagrams; furnishing and attaching ties and supports; and furnishing, transporting, storing, cutting, bending, cleaning, and securing all reinforcements.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the weight of bar reinforcement placed in the concrete in accordance with the drawings is determined to the nearest pound by computation from the placing drawings. Measurement of hooks and bends is based on the requirements of ACI Standard 315. Computation of weights of bar reinforcement is based on the unit weights established in table 34–1 of this specification. The weight of steel reinforcing in extra splices or extra length splices approved for the convenience of the contractor or the weight of supports and ties is not included in the measurement for payment.

The area of welded wire reinforcement placed in the concrete in accordance with the drawings is determined to the nearest square foot by computation from the placing drawings with no allowance for required laps.

Payment for furnishing and placing bar reinforcing steel is made at the contract unit price for bar reinforcement. Payment for furnishing and placing welded wire reinforcing steel is made at the contract unit price for welded wire reinforcement. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work including preparing and furnishing bar schedules, lists, or diagrams; furnishing and attaching ties and supports; and furnishing, transporting, cutting, bending, cleaning, and securing all reinforcement.

**All Methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 10 of this specification.

Table 34-1 Standard reinforcing bars

-- Bar size designations --		Weight (lb/ft)
English	Metric	
3	10	0.376
4	13	0.668
5	16	1.043
6	19	1.502
7	22	2.044
8	25	2.670
9	29	3.400
10	32	4.303
11	36	5.313
14	43	7.650
18	57	13.600

- 1/ The bar diameter (inches) equals the bar size number divided by eight. For example, the diameter of a #4 bar is  $4 \div 8 = 0.5$  inch.
- 2/ The metric bar size has been rounded to a whole number that represents the approximate diameter of the bar in millimeters.

**Table 34-2** Rectangular welded wire reinforcement

----- Style designation <sup>1/</sup> ----- -----		Weight
by W-number	by steel wire gauge (former designation)	(lb/100 ft <sup>2</sup> )
6 □ 6 – W1.4 □ W1.4	6 □ 6 – 10 □ 10	21
6 □ 6 – W2.1 □ W2.1	6 □ 6 – 8 □ 8	30
6 □ 6 – W2.9 □ W2.9	6 □ 6 – 6 □ 6	42
6 □ 6 – W4.0 □ W4.0	6 □ 6 – 4 □ 4	58
4 □ 4 – W1.4 □ W1.4	4 □ 4 – 10 □ 10	31
4 □ 4 – W2.1 □ W2.1	4 □ 4 – 8 □ 8	44
4 □ 4 – W2.9 □ W2.9	4 □ 4 – 6 □ 6	62
4 □ 4 – W4.0 □ W4.0	4 □ 4 – 4 □ 4	85
4 □ 12 – W2.1 □ W0.9 <sup>2/</sup>	4 □ 12 – 8 □ 12	25
4 □ 12 – W2.5 □ W1.1 <sup>2/</sup>	4 □ 12 – 7 □ 11	31

1/ Style designation is defined in ACI Standard 315 of the American Concrete Institute.

2/ Welded smooth wire reinforcement with wires smaller than size W1.4 is manufactured from galvanized wire.

**10. Items of work and construction details**

**10. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 5, Splicing bar reinforcement, Method 1 shall apply.

In Section 7, Placing, if during the placement of the concrete, any reinforcement is displaced more than one-half inch from its designated position, that reinforcement shall be entirely removed and placed in proper position. Inspection and approval of the reinforcement by the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of insuring the reinforcement is held in place and is not displaced during the placement of the concrete.

In Section 9, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Bid Item 18, Reinforcing Steel
  - (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all steel reinforcement required for the construction of all reinforced concrete works under this contract.

# Construction Specification 36—Roller Compacted Concrete

## 1. Scope

The work shall consist of furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, and mixing plant; and performing all labor for the mixing, transporting, forming, placing, compacting, and curing of roller compacted concrete (RCC) as required to install the structure(s) as shown on the drawings and designated in section 22 of this specification and the test section designated in the same section.

The following BioPreferred® product category is applicable to this specification:

— Concrete release fluids (aka form-release agents)

## 2. Material

Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 531, Portland cement. Type III Portland cement shall not be used.

Pozzolan shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials. Fly ash shall be class F unless otherwise specified. The source of pozzolan shall consistently supply material with similar chemical and physical properties.

Combined aggregates shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 524, Aggregates for Roller Compacted Concrete, unless otherwise specified.

Water incorporated into the mix or used for curing RCC shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, salt, acid, alkali, organic matter, turbidity, or other deleterious substances. Water shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94 except that wash water shall not be used for mixing RCC.

Water-reducing, set-retarding admixture shall conform to ASTM C494, type D.

Curing compound shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 534, Concrete Curing Compound. Curing compound shall be furnished in containers that have not been previously opened and that have the original manufacturer's labels attached.

Bonding mortar shall consist of cement, sand, water, and a water-reducing, set-retarding admixture to retard the set and control the consistency of the mortar. The cement, water, and admixture shall be as specified. Sand shall comply with ASTM C33 for fine aggregate. The mortar shall be mixed in the proportions 1 part cement to 2.5 parts sand, by weight. Water content shall be sufficient to provide a spreadable consistency. In combination with the admixture, the maximum water-to-cementitious materials ratio shall be 0.45. The mortar slump shall be 7 to 9 inches when tested in accordance with ASTM C143. The admixture shall be included at the manufacturer's recommended dosage so that the initial set time is retarded at least 3 hours when the ambient air temperature is 95 degrees Fahrenheit.

**Material testing**—The contractor shall test materials or provide certified test results to ensure all materials conform to the specified requirements. All nonconforming materials shall be promptly removed from the job site, including those that have been incorporated into the work.

Aggregate sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D75.

Aggregate samples shall be taken from stockpiles, belt feeders from bins, the mix plant feed conveyor belt(s), the mixer feed conveyer belt, or from the pug mill discharge while only aggregate is discharged from the pugmill.

When obtaining aggregate samples from stockpiles, samples shall be obtained from various parts of the stockpiles, but never from the perimeter of the lower third of the pile.

The contractor shall provide access for material sampling and performance of quality assurance testing activities at material storage sites.

**Sampling**—The contractor shall provide suitable platforms, tools, equipment, and labor necessary for obtaining representative samples of materials to be used for the contractor's quality control testing and for the Government's quality assurance testing. Samples may be taken from stockpiles, aggregate bins and feed belts, entrance to the mixer, mixer discharge, gob hopper discharge, points in transit, or the placement area.

**Material handling and processing**—Transportation of cement and pozzolan to the batching plant shall be accomplished in weather-tight trucks, conveyors, or other means that will completely and thoroughly protect the cementitious materials from exposure to moisture and contaminants.

The temperature of cement and pozzolan when delivered to the job site shall not exceed 160 degrees Fahrenheit. The temperature of the cement and pozzolan shall be determined by direct insertion of a thermometer into the material in the delivery truck. The temperature of air to transport cement into storage containers or silos shall not exceed 180 degrees Fahrenheit. It may be assumed that the temperature of the air in the transfer pipe is the same as the temperature on the outside surface of the transport pipe. The temperature of the air shall be determined by measuring the temperature on the outside of the transport pipe with a surface thermometer.

Immediately upon receipt at the job site, cement and pozzolan shall be stored in dry, weather-tight, ventilated structures. All storage facilities shall permit easy access for inspection and identification. Sufficient cement and pozzolan shall be stored onsite at all times to complete a minimum of 24 hours of placement at the planned average production rate, unless otherwise specified. Cement and pozzolan that have been stored at the site for the longest period shall be used first, unless otherwise specified.

Aggregates shall be transported to the site in two or more components that will be combined in the mix plant to meet the overall aggregate gradation. Aggregate components shall be of a gradation that will minimize segregation prior to introduction into the mixer. Aggregates shall be stored in stockpile(s) in the designated contractor use area. Aggregate components shall be stockpiled separately. Aggregates shall be handled and stockpiled in a manner to prevent intermixing between dissimilar aggregates and to prevent contamination of the aggregate. Coarse and fine aggregates shall remain separated until they are introduced into the mixing plant. For plants that mix in discrete batches, the coarse and fine aggregates shall be fed separately into the batch hopper. For mix plants that mix continuously, the coarse and fine aggregates shall remain separated until they are dropped onto the belt that delivers the aggregates to the mixing compartment. The contractor shall develop and utilize methods that reliably and consistently withdraw and transport the aggregates from the stockpile without contamination or segregation. Segregated or contaminated aggregates shall not be used in production of the RCC and shall be disposed of in locations specified in section 22.

A 2-week supply of aggregates, based on the average planned weekly production rate, shall be stockpiled at the mixing plant location or other approved location, prior to RCC production unless otherwise specified.

Sufficient water shall be available for mixing and curing to complete a minimum of 24 hours of placement at the average planned production rate.

### **3. Submittals**

Manufacturer's certifications and test reports shall in no way relieve the contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials that meet the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certifications and test reports shall be produced and dated within the 6 months preceding the delivery of the submittal. The test method used shall be noted on all test reports. Any deviation from standard test methods shall be detailed in the test report and the reason for the deviation shall be given.

**Trial mix production submittals**—The submittals listed below shall be provided, in writing for approval no later than 30 days before trial mix production, unless otherwise specified. Trial mix production shall not proceed before approval of these submittals.

- a. The name and qualifications of the laboratory that will perform the mix design.
- b. The source(s) from which the cementitious materials will be obtained along with a certified mill test report for each type of cement, pozzolan, and/or blended cement that will be used to produce RCC. The certified

mill test report shall verify that the cement, pozzolan, or blended cement conforms to the applicable material specification.

- c. The source from which the aggregate will be obtained and certified test results showing that all aggregates conform to the specification.
- d. The source from which the water will be obtained and the certified test results showing that water to be used in the mix conforms to ASTM C 94.
- e. The source of the admixture along with certified test results showing that the admixture conforms to the specification.

***RCC pre-production submittals***—The submittals listed below shall be provided, in writing for approval, to the engineer. The submittal for the job mix and bonding mortar shall be furnished 30 days before delivery of any RCC or bonding mortar component materials to the site. The submittal for the plant and equipment, personnel, and test section plan shall be provided no later than 30 days before delivery of the plant or equipment to the site. RCC materials or equipment shall not be delivered to the site before approval of these submittals.

#### Job mix

- a. A certified statement of materials, mix proportions (reported for saturated surface dry aggregate), theoretical air-free density (TAFD), moisture/density curves (wet density only), Vebe time, air content, unit weight of mix in air pot just prior to testing air content, and all compressive strength test results for each of the three mixes required in the development of the RCC job mix.
- b. Gradation of each of the aggregate component and combined aggregates used in each mix developed in the mix design program.
- c. The compacted bulk density and voids in each of the aggregate components and combined aggregates used in each mix developed in the mix design program.
- d. A statement of materials and mix proportions used in each mix developed in the mix design program.
- e. A statement of materials and mix proportions proposed to be used in manufacturing the RCC job mix.

#### Bonding mortar

- a. A statement of materials and mix proportions to be used in manufacturing the bonding mortar.

#### Plant and equipment

- a. The planned RCC component material production, transportation, and storage and temperature control procedures. Anticipated peak production capacity, normal production capacity, and onsite storage volumes shall be included in the plan.
- b. Mixing plant manufacturer's data and operating instructions and the plant layout to include a schematic drawing of the plant and materials storage with a narrative description providing its peak capacity, normal anticipated production rate, and results of the most recent uniformity tests conducted within the previous 12 months. The proposed location of the mixing plant relative to the placement site(s) shall be provided.
- c. A narrative description and a layout of the equipment and methods to be used for delivering and depositing RCC at the placement site(s).
- d. The type and expected number of pieces of equipment required for all placing, spreading, and compaction of the RCC.
- e. The plan for obtaining the specified vertical surfaces.
- f. The method and procedure for curing of the in-place RCC, including the type of curing compound if used.
- g. The method and procedure that will be implemented to provide protection of RCC from temperature extremes, including the type of external heating equipment and insulating materials to be used.

### Personnel

- a. The names and qualifications of the on-site quality control person, supervisor, and plant operator who will direct the batching, mixing, and placing of RCC.

### Test section plan

- a. The contractor's proposed location for the test section and equipment, materials, personnel, and methods to construct the test section as specified. The submittal shall include plans for the pre- and post-test section briefings.

**Test section submittals**—Within 24-hours of completing the tests or test section, the following information shall be transmitted to the engineer in writing.

- a. Results of moisture and density tests used to compute the apparent maximum density (AMD). Include the results of all density tests made of RCC in the test section.
- b. Lift maps of the test section.
- c. Results of compressive strength tests.
- d. Air content and unit weight of RCC.
- e. Production plan that includes RCC production methods, materials, plant, equipment, and personnel as modified based on the results from the performance of the test section that have been documented to produce RCC that meets the requirements of the specification.

Unless otherwise specified, 7 days prior to beginning RCC production, submit a final written plan for RCC production methods, materials, plant, equipment, and personnel that will produce RCC that meets the requirements of this specification.

**RCC production submittals**—The following submittals shall be provided in writing within 24 hours after delivery tickets, records, or test results are produced, unless otherwise specified.

- a. Delivery tickets for cement and pozzolan shall include the source, date manufactured or produced, type or class, contractor's name, project name, and a certification that the material meets the specification requirements.
- b. Delivery tickets for aggregates shall include the source, material description, date, and certification that the material meets the specification requirements.
- c. Delivery tickets for bonding mortar shall include name and location of batch plant, ticket number, load and truck number, date, destination, class of cementitious materials, mix proportions, quantity of bonding mortar, time mixer drum charged with cement, and recording of revolution counter (transit-mixed concrete). If bonding mortar is produced on site, the above required information shall be provided as applicable.
- d. Records of climatic conditions shall be collected on a daily basis and reported on a weekly basis.
- e. Mix plant production records and summary of daily material use and RCC produced shall be submitted before the start of the next production shift. Production records shall include a comparison of actual materials used to the approved job mix.
- f. Results of RCC moisture and wet density tests.
- g. Results of uniformity tests.
- h. Results of compressive strength tests.
- i. Results of RCC temperature tests.
- j. Lift maps shall be submitted before the start of the next production shift.

#### 4. Personnel

There shall be a supervisor who is responsible for all aspects of the RCC operation and a plant operator who is solely responsible for batching and mixing. There must be an on-site quality control inspector dedicated to RCC quality control. The supervisor, plant operator, and quality control inspector shall have responsible experience on at least one previous RCC job in the same position for which they are being considered for the current job.

There shall be at least one person whose sole responsibility is the oversight of the RCC curing activities.

#### 5. RCC mix design

The contractor shall be responsible for the mix design and selection of all materials to be used in the design mix. The materials and proportions so stated, when approved, shall constitute the job mix. The job mix(s) shall be prepared to meet the quality, consistency, and strength of the RCC specified.

The contractor shall conduct the mix design program at a materials testing laboratory staffed by American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Grade II Concrete Laboratory Testing Technicians.

***Trial mix design parameters***—The aggregate gradation shall be as specified. The bulk density and voids in each of the aggregate components and the combined aggregate shall be determined according to ASTM C 29.

The density, relative density, and absorption shall be determined according to ASTM C 127 for coarse aggregate and ASTM C 128 for fine aggregate.

The air content of each mix shall be determined according to ASTM C 231. The volume and tare weight of the air pot shall be determined according to ASTM C 138. After consolidating the RCC in the air pot and just prior to testing to determine the air content, the weight of the RCC and pot shall be determined according to ASTM C 138. The density of the RCC that is consolidated in the pot at the time of testing shall be computed.

The minimum compressive strength for the RCC job mix shall be as specified in section 22 of this specification.

Unless otherwise specified in section 22:

- A minimum of three separate mixes shall be developed in the laboratory.
- Pozzolan(s) shall comprise at least 20 percent (by volume), but shall not exceed 50 percent (by volume) of the cementitious materials.
- The remainder of the cementitious materials shall be comprised of Portland cement.
- A compaction curve (wet density only) shall be developed for each mix to determine the water content that corresponds to the maximum wet density of each mix. Compaction tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 1557, adapted as follows:
  - o The mold specified for Method C shall be used.
  - o All mix components shall be included.
  - o When the maximum size aggregate in the mix is larger than 3/4 inch, place the material in three layers into the mold and compact each layer with 94 blows of the hammer.
- A Vebe test shall be performed on each trial mix design to determine the Vebe consistency time in seconds and the wet density in pounds per cubic foot. The Vebe test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1170. The Vebe consistency time shall range from a minimum of 15 seconds to a maximum of 30 seconds.

***Theoretical air free density***—The theoretical air free density (TAFD) shall be computed for each of the three laboratory mixes in the mix design program. The TAFD is the maximum wet density that can be attained for a specific mix assuming there is no air (entrapped or entrained) in the mix. The TAFD shall be computed by dividing the sum of the individual weights of the mix components by the sum of the individual absolute volumes of the mix components. The absolute volume is the volume of the solid matter in the particles, exclusive of the volume of voids between the particles. The absolute volume of each mix component is determined as per ACI 211. The saturated surface dry weight and density of the aggregate shall be used when computing the TAFD.

**Laboratory compressive strength**—Fifteen compressive strength cylinders from each RCC mixture shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM C 1176 or C 1435 and weighed to determine the density of the RCC within each cylinder. Any cylinder that weighs less than 98 percent of the weight of the heaviest cylinder shall be discarded and another cylinder prepared and weighed until all 15 cylinders have a weight that is at least 98 percent of that of the heaviest cylinder. The water content of each mixture, from which cylinders are made, shall be within 0.5 percent of the water content that corresponds to the maximum wet density determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. Three cylinders from each RCC mixture shall be tested at 7, 14, 28, 90, and 180 days for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 39.

The average of the two closest 28-day strength values shall represent the 28-day compressive strength of the mix. The 28-day compressive strength of at least one of the mix designs shall be 75 percent to 100 percent of the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strength of at least one of the mix designs shall be 100 percent to 125 percent of the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strength of the remaining mix design shall approximate the specified strength.

The cementitious materials content that will be used for the job mix will be based on the results of the 28-day compressive strengths of the three laboratory mix designs. The 28-day compressive strengths of each of the three laboratory mix designs will be plotted to form a curve showing the relationship of the cementitious materials content to the 28-day compressive strength of the laboratory mix designs. A cementitious material content shall be selected from this curve corresponding to the 28-day compressive strength specified in section 22. The proposed job mix shall be proportioned to contain the selected cementitious materials content and shall be submitted for approval.

After the job mix has been approved, neither the source, character, or grading of the aggregates; nor the source mill, type, brand, or quantity of the cement; nor the source, type, or quantity of the pozzolan; nor the type, brand, or quantity of the chemical admixture(s) used shall be changed without approval. Changes to the approved job mix will require submittal and approval of a new job mix that complies with the requirements of this specification.

## **6. Test section**

Prior to RCC production the contractor shall construct a test section as part of the RCC placement operations. RCC production is defined as the mixing of RCC to be incorporated into the work and the placing and compacting of RCC, to the specified density, within the specified lines and grades of the structure(s). Unless otherwise specified in section 22, the test section shall be installed at an approved location proposed by the contractor. If the contractor constructs the test section in a location that will be incorporated into the RCC structure, it shall be located in a noncritical part of the structure, and it shall be removed if it fails to meet the requirements of this specification. If the contractor constructs the test section in a location that will not be incorporated into the structure, the contractor shall remove and dispose of the test section upon completion of the testing requirements unless otherwise specified.

All RCC that is incorporated into the structure and placed prior to determining the AMD shall be compacted to a density that is at least 96 percent of the TAFD. All RCC incorporated into the structure after the AMD is determined shall be compacted to specification requirements.

The test section shall be used to demonstrate all techniques, materials, plant and equipment, and personnel to be used for RCC construction and quality control. Additional techniques, materials, equipment, and personnel shall be demonstrated in the test section as specified in section 22. Information gained will be used to evaluate the practical effectiveness of all techniques, materials, plant and equipment, and personnel to make minor adjustments to the mix and to determine the AMD of the approved job mix. The contractor shall allow for numerous stops and starts to facilitate the testing that is required to determine the AMD.

The test section shall be of sufficient size to allow the complete RCC placement and compaction operation to be conducted with the equipment operating at normal operating speeds.

When the test section is placed on soil, a minimum of two 12-inch lifts shall be placed, and tests for determining the AMD shall be conducted on the uppermost lift.

A section shall be constructed to determine the adequacy of the procedures implemented to construct vertical surfaces. Any surface that is not horizontal is, within this specification, considered to be a vertical surface. Unless otherwise specified in section 22, the tolerance of vertical surfaces shall conform to the requirements of section 18. The finish and appearance of formed and unformed vertical surfaces shall comply with the requirements specified in section 17.

The contractor and engineer shall conduct the pre-test section briefing to review the field status related to the preparedness, capability, and readiness of the contractor to construct the test section according to the approved plan. After test section construction and before RCC production, the contractor and engineer shall conduct the post-test section briefing to discuss adjustments to the techniques, materials, plant, equipment, and personnel that will be used in RCC production. The contractor shall submit in writing a final plan for RCC production methods, materials, plant, equipment, and personnel that will produce RCC that meets the requirements of this specification. Unless otherwise specified, the plan shall be submitted no later than 7 days prior to beginning RCC production. Written approval of the plan shall be required prior to beginning RCC production.

**Apparent maximum density**—AMD is the maximum RCC density of the approved job mix that can be attained by compacting the RCC with the production roller defined in section 13 of this specification. The AMD shall be greater than or equal to 98 percent of the TAFD. The AMD of the RCC shall be determined from the test section.

To determine the AMD, the RCC lift shall be compacted by successive passes of the production roller over the entire lift surface. (Note: The act of rolling forward past a point and then rolling in reverse past the same point is considered two passes.) Between passes of the production roller, in-place wet density tests (ASTM C 1040) shall be made at a depth of 12 inches. Density tests shall be initiated after the second pass of the production roller. A minimum of two density tests shall be performed at a depth of 12 inches and at approved locations. Successive passes of the production roller, followed by density tests at the 12-inch depth, shall be made until the density of the lift no longer increases. When it appears that continued compaction will not increase the density, make two more passes of the production roller, each followed by a density test to document that the density is no longer increasing. Once it has been determined that the density measurement at the 12-inch depth is no longer increasing, density tests shall be taken in two locations at depths of 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, and 12 inches. If the maximum and minimum density values obtained in one test hole vary more than 2 percent of the maximum value obtained at that test hole, the contractor shall modify operations until this variation is no more than 2 percent.

When the density of the lift no longer increases and the density measurements taken at the specified depths vary no more than 2 percent of the highest value measured at one location, the density shall be measured at the 10-inch depth at six approved locations. If more than one of these density measurements results in values less than 96 percent of the TAFD, the contractor shall modify operations and repeat the process for determining the AMD. The AMD shall be the average of the in-place density test values that are greater than or equal to 96 percent of the TAFD of the job mix. If the AMD is less than 98 percent of the TAFD of the job mix, the contractor shall modify operations to attain an AMD that is at least 98 percent of the TAFD.

If a new job mix is approved during production of RCC, a new TAFD will be computed and a new AMD will be determined as previously specified.

**Air content and density**—The air content of the mix shall be determined according to ASTM C231 modified to use an impact hammer and tamping plate for compacting the AERCC in two equal lifts. The compaction of AERCC shall be performed as described in ASTM C1435, taking care not to compact each layer more than necessary for the complete mortar ring formation. The tamping plate shall have a diameter that is equal to the diameter of the inside of the air pot minus 3/8 to 5/8 inches. The volume and tare weight of the air pot shall be determined according to ASTM C138. After consolidating the RCC in the air pot and just prior to testing to determine the air content, the weight of the RCC and pot shall be determined according to ASTM C138. The density of the RCC that is consolidated in the pot at the time of testing shall be computed.

**Compressive strength tests**—Fifteen compressive strength cylinders shall be prepared from the mix in accordance with ASTM C1176 or C1435 and weighed to determine the density of the RCC within each cylinder. Any cylinder that weighs less than 98 percent of the weight of the heaviest cylinder shall be discarded and another cylinder prepared and weighed until all 15 cylinders have a weight that is at least 98 percent of that of the heaviest cylinder.

Three cylinders shall be tested at 7, 14, 28, 90, and 180 days, respectively, for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C39.

Unless otherwise specified in section 22 of this specification, the contractor shall extract 10 intact vertical core samples, in accordance with ASTM C42, from a portion of the test section that has been placed to the specified density and cured in accordance with this specification. Core specimens shall be taken 13 days after the RCC is placed. The contractor shall test two samples at 14, 28, 56, 90, and 180 days, respectively, for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C42. Cores shall have a minimum length equal to one lift thickness and a nominal diameter of 6 inches.

**7. Mix plant**

The plant shall either be a batch-type pugmill or a continuous-flow pugmill. The pugmill shall be a twin shaft paddle-type mixer and shall have adequate capacity to produce a uniform RCC mix at a rate that will conform to the production schedule. The plant shall have a minimum capacity of 100 tons per hour.

The plant shall have demonstrated satisfactory reliable performance on similar mixes on other RCC projects with little or no down time because of mixer breakdown or other production-related problems, excluding normal maintenance. Satisfactory reliable performance of the proposed plant shall be documented by mixer uniformity tests from recent production work showing that the plant produced a mix of similar proportions that met the requirements for production rate and uniformity set forth in this specification.

The results of uniformity tests that are conducted after the plant is set up and calibrated may be substituted for documentation of reliable past plant performance provided the results of the uniformity testing are in compliance with the requirements of table 36-2. RCC produced during uniformity tests required herein shall not be incorporated into the test section or any permanent structure.

The contractor shall perform trial runs of the mixing and proportioning equipment, including uniformity tests if required.

**Accuracy.** Facilities shall be provided for the accurate measurement and control of each of the materials entering the RCC mix. Delivery of materials as they are discharged from the mixer and from any gob hoppers shall be within the tolerances shown in table 36-1.

**Table 36-1** Tolerances in proportioning the various ingredients

Material	Tolerance
Pozzolan, mass	± 2 %
Cement, mass	± 2 %
Aggregate, mass	± 3 %
Water, mass or volume	± 2 %
Chemical admixture, mass or volume	± 3 %

**Component monitoring systems.** The systems that meter individual mix components shall be interlocked with the plant control and shall warn the operator and shut down the plant if any component is not feeding into the mixing chamber.

**Aggregate bins.** A separate bin shall be provided for each gradation of aggregate supplied for the RCC job mix. The bins and associated conveyors shall be capable of discharging and conveying the aggregates at a uniform rate without clogging, under all conditions.

**Portland cement and pozzolan silos.** All onsite storage facilities and connection hoses shall be properly labeled with readily visible signage. The storage silo(s) shall be weather tight to prevent moisture and contaminants from accessing the portland cement and pozzolan. Blended cement/pozzolan products mixed by the cement manufacturer are permitted. Silos shall be capable of dispensing at a uniform rate without clogging or bridging of the materials.

**Portland cement, pozzolan, and aggregate feed.** For a continuous-flow pugmill, the portland cement, pozzolan, and aggregates shall be uniformly, continuously, and simultaneously fed into the mixing mechanism at the appropriate ratios. Each bin opening shall be provided with a gate that can be maintained at the necessary opening size to consistently provide the correct feed rate. The bins shall be of sufficient size to assure a uniform flow of aggregate at a constant rate. Portland cement and pozzolan shall be fed continuously by a feed device that is adjustable to ensure a uniform flow of cement and pozzolan at a constant rate for proportions established by the approved job mix. Feed device(s) shall be capable of gradual adjustment while in operation.

**Water dispenser.** A suitable water facility shall be provided that is capable of metering and dispensing the mix water within the specified tolerances. The mechanism for delivering water to the mixers shall be free from leakage. The meter shall measure the weight of water being added in pounds per unit time for continuous-flow pugmills, and weight per batch for batch-type pugmills. The valve shall be capable of gradual adjustment during the mixing process to compensate for varying moisture contents in the aggregates.

**Admixture dispenser.** The liquid admixture dispensing system shall be capable of metering and dispensing within the specified tolerances. The dispenser shall be designed and installed in such a manner that will permit convenient checking of its accuracy and will assure uniform distribution of the liquid admixture with water to the materials entering the mixer. The system shall be leak-free and designed and installed to prevent backflow or siphoning.

**Mixing mechanism.** The mixing mechanism shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixing mechanism shall produce a mix that meets the uniformity requirements listed in table 36-2.

**Uniformity tests.** When a continuous-flow pugmill is used, the three samples for obtaining uniformity tests shall be taken from RCC produced near the beginning, the middle, and the end of a production run lasting a minimum of 1 minute. When a batch-type pugmill is used, the samples shall be taken from RCC produced from three separate batches. Each batch shall be similar in size, be produced by charging the mixer in a similar manner, be mixed at the same mixing speed and mix retention time as the other two batches, and be representative of a normal production run.

**Table 36-2** Requirements for uniformity

Test	Allowable max. difference <sup>1/</sup>	ASTM standard
Water content of full mix (% by weight) (Select one of the ASTM standard tests listed)	10%	C566 D2216 D3017 D4643 D4959
Coarse aggregate content (% by weight)	10%	C685 (annex)
Density (lb/ft <sup>3</sup> ) of full mix	2%	C1170, C1176, C1435
Compressive strength at 14 days (lb/in <sup>2</sup> )	15%	C39 <sup>2/</sup>

<sup>1/</sup> The allowable maximum difference = 100 multiplied by the (maximum value – minimum value) divided by the average of three tests.

<sup>2/</sup> Cylinders shall be made in accordance with ASTM Standard C1176 or C1435.

**Mix record.** The mix plant shall be capable of continually producing an RCC mix record. The record shall show the weight of portland cement, pozzolan, water, aggregate, and weight or volume of chemical admixture that is processed through the plant during a specific time interval. The time interval shall not exceed 30 minutes. The aggregate shall be reported in terms of saturated surface dry weight processed through the plant during a specific

time interval. The RCC mix record shall be produced at all times when the plant is producing a mix. The aggregate moisture shall be tested daily whenever RCC is being produced. The mix plant record shall include the aggregate moisture content tests upon which the batch proportions are based.

A summary shift record shall be provided. The record shall include the total quantity of each constituent in the mix, total quantity of RCC produced, and a comparison of the quantity of each constituent mixed per cubic yard to that of the job mix.

**Noise pollution.** The plant shall be operated to comply with all applicable regulations pertaining to noise pollution.

**Pollution control.** The plant shall be operated to comply with all applicable regulations pertaining to air and water quality.

## **8. Mixing**

The plant shall be operated according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The mixing mechanism shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition and shall be cleaned after each production run. All supply bins and silos shall be kept sufficiently full to ensure a uniform and constant flow of all materials.

All RCC produced from the beginning of startup shall be disposed of at the location(s) specified in section 22 of this specification until a uniform mix of the required proportions is consistently being discharged from the mixer.

After a batch-type pugmill has been calibrated and has produced the job mix with the specified uniformity, the mix retention time shall not be reduced.

**Uniformity**—RCC uniformity shall be monitored by continuous visual inspection by the plant operator and by periodic visual inspection by contractor quality control personnel. The mix shall be visually inspected for uniformity by contractor quality control personnel at the beginning of each production run and at least once each hour during the production run. If it becomes apparent that the mixer is not producing a uniform mix of the proportions specified, RCC production shall be promptly discontinued until the problem(s) that caused the uniformity problem are discovered and corrected.

If a uniformity problem is suspected, the contractor shall conduct the tests listed in table 36-2, determine the maximum difference and compare to the allowable maximum difference, and take appropriate corrective measure(s).

Adjustments shall be made to the mixing plant as necessary to obtain the required uniformity and consistency of the RCC mix when uniformity test results indicate that the requirements for uniformity are not being met. The production and placement of RCC may proceed without waiting for the compressive strength results if the results of the other three tests listed in table 36-2 are within the allowable maximum difference and the issues that caused a uniformity problem are resolved.

## **9. Conveying**

The RCC mix shall be conveyed from mixer to placement area as rapidly as practicable by methods that prevent segregation, contamination, and loss of water. The total length of time from the end of mixing until the RCC has been placed, spread, and compacted shall not exceed 45 minutes.

The contractor shall provide baffles to limit free fall of mixed RCC to a maximum of 5 feet at the discharge end of conveyors, within hoppers, and at other locations where the potential for segregation may occur. Chutes that tend to cause segregation, such as an inclined chute, will not be permitted.

**Communications**—Telephone, radio, or other voice communication shall be provided between all interim storage hoppers, the batch plant control, and the placement locations. The contractor shall provide the Government inspector the same form of communication.

**Temporary storage containers**—Gob hoppers shall be used for storage wherever the mixed RCC is temporarily accumulated prior to being loaded into hauling equipment and when direct conveyor systems do not otherwise provide continuous delivery to the final placement location. Gob hoppers shall be configured to allow free flow of RCC without segregation or choking.

**Conveyor belts**—The conveyor system design and layout shall provide for adequate capacity, speed, reach, and pivot points to convey RCC to all placement areas.

Conveyor belts shall be designed, erected, operated, and maintained in a manner that meets production requirements and does not segregate materials. RCC shall not be exposed on any belt for a period exceeding 5 minutes without being protected from the drying elements of wind and sun. RCC shall not be exposed on any belt during rainfall unless it is protected from the rain.

**Hauling equipment**—Equipment shall be maintained in good operating condition and shall not be permitted onto the RCC surface when vehicle fluids are leaking or when there is a potential for contamination to the RCC.

RCC may be hauled using trucks, front-end loaders, or scrapers. Hauling equipment that rut, score, mar, or indent the RCC surface shall not be operated directly on previously compacted RCC surfaces. Hauling equipment shall not track mud or other contaminants onto previously placed RCC and shall not be operated directly on uncompacted RCC. All hauling vehicles shall be operated in a manner that prevents tight turns, sudden stops, or other actions that cause damage or displacement to previously compacted RCC. The contractor shall implement necessary measures to prevent contamination or damage of the previously compacted RCC.

## 10. Weather

**Adverse weather**—In adverse weather (heavy rain, severe cold, heavy snow, and hot temperature) where the conditions specified herein for RCC construction cannot be maintained, an interruption in placing operations shall be required.

**Weather station**—The contractor shall install and maintain a weather station onsite at all times during performance of the test section and the production and placement of RCC. The weather station shall be located at an approved location near the RCC structure. The weather station shall record wind speed, ambient temperature, humidity, and the rate and cumulative volume of rainfall. A record of climatic conditions at the designated location including wind speed, ambient temperature, humidity, and rainfall rate and volume shall be recorded daily.

**Wet weather placement**—RCC shall be protected from rainfall induced erosion and shall not be placed during rainfall events at a rate equal to or greater than 0.1 inch in 20 minutes. Placement during a light mist may continue when covered belt conveyors rather than hauling vehicles are used to convey the mix. Placement of RCC will not be permitted when rainwater accumulates on compacted RCC surfaces.

**Cold weather placement**—RCC shall not be placed when the ambient air temperature drops below 35 degrees Fahrenheit or the temperature of the RCC mix is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

**Hot weather placement**—The maximum temperature of the RCC at time of placement shall be as specified in section 22. After placing, but prior to compaction, the temperature of the mix shall be determined according to ASTM C 1064. When the RCC temperature is within two degrees of the specified limit it shall be measured every hour. Introduction of chilled water and/or ice, shading and/or cooling of the aggregates, or other measures may be required in the production of RCC to maintain the RCC temperature within the specified requirements. If the RCC temperature exceeds the maximum specified temperature, RCC placement shall be suspended until cooler weather or additional measures to reduce the RCC temperature results in a reduction of the placement temperature of the RCC to or below the specified maximum temperature.

## 11. Foundation preparation

Prior to the start of RCC placement, the foundation shall be excavated or filled to the specified lines and grades as shown on the drawings. The foundation shall be free of standing water and any organic or loose materials. All surfaces where RCC installation is specified shall be damp and have a surface temperature not less than 35 degrees

Fahrenheit at time of placement. Placement of RCC on mud, dried earth, uncompacted fill, standing water, or frozen subgrade is not permitted.

**Earthen foundations**—Earthen foundation surfaces shall be prepared by adjusting the moisture content and compacting the foundation. The moisture content, depth, and degree of compaction required shall be as specified in section 22. If the earthen foundation is allowed to dry after compaction, it shall be moistened prior to placing RCC. The foundation surface shall be firm and damp.

**Rock foundations**—Rock foundations shall be cleaned and prepared as specified in Construction Specification 63, Treatment of Rock Surfaces. The slope of the finished foundation surface shall not be steeper than one horizontal to one vertical. Rock surfaces shall be damp at the time of RCC placement.

## 12. Placing and spreading

The placement of RCC into the structure shall be so that once placement begins, it is performed without interruption until RCC placement and compaction is compliant with specification requirements within the geometric limits planned for that placement period. The contractor shall obtain the concurrence of the engineer when establishing the geometric limits of RCC to be placed and compacted in any placement period.

All equipment used on the RCC fill shall be maintained in good operating condition at all times. Equipment shall not drip or spill oil or other contaminants onto the RCC. Any equipment that contaminates the RCC mixture shall be promptly removed from contact with the RCC and repaired or replaced. Any contaminated RCC mixture shall be removed and replaced.

Placing and spreading shall be performed with equipment that does not mar or contaminate the surface of the compacted RCC. Track-type equipment shall not operate directly on compacted RCC unless the tracks are equipped with rubber pads. Equipment used to deposit, spread, or compact shall not turn on previously compacted RCC.

**Layout of the placement area**—The RCC shall be spread in level lifts across the entire area of the structure. The direction of RCC placement shall be parallel to the long axis of the structure so that the number of lanes and the number of edge joints are minimized. Transverse joints of adjacent lanes shall be offset by no less than 20 feet horizontally.

**Placing**—RCC mix, bonding mortar, Portland cement, neat cement grout, or concrete shall not be placed on previously placed layers that have not been compacted to the specified density.

Roller compacted concrete mix shall be deposited as near to its final location as possible. When haul vehicle delivery is used, depositing shall be accomplished with a dump-spread action while the placing vehicle is moving. Belt placement shall discharge with a spreading action that does not segregate the material. RCC shall not be deposited directly against formwork or other vertical surfaces. Piles that form when placing RCC shall not contact forms or vertical surfaces. Neither the discharge height nor the pile height of RCC shall exceed 5 feet.

**Spreading**—Spreading of the RCC shall be completed within 10 minutes following depositing. RCC shall be spread into an uncompacted, uniform lift thickness that can be compacted to produce a lift of the specified thickness and density. In areas requiring special compaction, it may be necessary to deposit, spread, and compact the RCC in several layers to produce a lift of the specified thickness and density.

Equipment shall not operate directly on any surface that has been cleaned and prepared to receive a subsequent lift of RCC.

Spreading of RCC material shall be performed with a track-type bulldozer in a manner that will not cause damage to previously compacted RCC.

With RCC placement at or near its final location, spreading will typically be limited to leveling the RCC into uniform lifts. In isolated or confined placement locations, the RCC may be deposited and spread up to a maximum distance of 50 feet provided segregation does not occur, specified spreading time is not exceeded and the time specified be-

tween mixing and a completion of compaction is not exceeded. The contractor shall conduct placing and spreading operations in a manner that will prevent segregation of RCC.

If segregation of RCC occurs during the spreading operation, it shall be corrected by immediately reworking the RCC. Reworking shall be performed using techniques that do not damage previously compacted RCC. This may require removing the RCC from the lift surface to accomplish reworking, then transporting the mix back onto the surface after mix uniformity has been achieved. If reworking the RCC does not produce a uniform mix, or if the specified time between mixing and compaction is exceeded, the segregated RCC shall be wasted and replaced.

If a uniformity problem is suspected, uniformity tests shall be performed from material taken from the placement area following spreading of the material and/or other points in the RCC production process as required to identify the source of the problem. Three individual samples of the material shall be taken at the sample location at intervals of 5 minutes or more. Uniformity tests shall be conducted in accordance with table 36-2. The maximum difference between the resulting values shall be compared to the allowable maximum difference and appropriate corrective measure(s) shall be employed.

### **13. Compaction**

The entire surface area of each RCC lift shall be compacted to the specified density, as determined from the apparent maximum density (AMD) specified in section 6, with adequate compaction overlap to assure complete compaction of the RCC.

The in-place wet density of the compacted RCC measured at a depth of 10 inches shall not be less than 98 percent of the AMD.

Uniformity of density shall be achieved within each lift. The difference between density measurements at any two depths shall not exceed 2 percent of the greater of the two values.

The wet density of the compacted RCC shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1040. The moisture content of the compacted RCC shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D3017. Unless otherwise specified in section 22, a minimum of three moisture and density tests will be performed on each lift of RCC with no less than one density measurement and moisture measurement for each 100 cubic yards of RCC compacted.

Production compaction shall be performed with production rollers as defined in this section. RCC compacted with production rollers shall be compacted in single lifts that are 12 inches thick (plus/minus one inch) after the specified density has been achieved.

Production rollers shall consist of single or double drum, large, self-propelled vibratory rollers. The roller(s) shall transmit a centrifugal force to the surface through a smooth steel drum(s) by means of revolving weights, eccentric shafts, or other equivalent methods. Production rollers shall impart a centrifugal force of at least 450 pounds per inch of drum width at the operating frequency during compaction. Production rollers shall operate at a vibrating frequency of at least 1,500 vibrations per minute and have a drum diameter of 4 to 6 feet and a drum width of 5 to 8 feet. The amplitude of vibration of the roller shall be between 0.03 and 0.07 inch. The roller shall not travel at greater than 2 feet per second during the compaction operation.

Production rollers shall be used in open areas where they can compact RCC to the specified density within the specified time and without damage to the structure, forms, foundation, or appurtenances.

Rollers shall be only operated in the vibratory mode while actively compacting the RCC. After the RCC has been deposited and spread, rollers may be operated in static mode to smooth and/or firm up the surface, but shall operate in the vibratory mode to compact the RCC to the specified density. Compaction shall be completed with the roller operated in the static mode, as necessary, to achieve the specified density near the surface of the lift.

The contractor shall select the combination of frequency of vibration, amplitude of vibration, and speed of operation that result in the specified density at the fastest production rate while meeting all other requirements.

Placement and compaction of RCC shall be completed without damaging the structure, other structures, forms, foundation, or other embedded appurtenances. Any appurtenance damaged by the compaction process will be repaired or removed and replaced at the contractor's expense.

Special compaction techniques shall be performed using special compaction rollers and power tampers in areas where production rollers cannot maneuver or will cause damage to the structure, forms, foundation, or appurtenances. RCC shall be deposited, spread, and compacted in 4 or 6 inch thick layers as required to obtain uniform specified density throughout the 12-inch lift with limited compaction to avoid drying the surface.

The individual layers that compose one lift shall be deposited, spread, and compacted within 1 hour from the time the first layer within that lift is placed.

Special compaction rollers shall be vibratory rollers that are capable of operating in confined areas and adjacent to forms, foundation, or appurtenances without damage to the RCC structure or appurtenances. Special compaction rollers shall produce a centrifugal force of at least 150 pounds per linear inch of drum width for each drum of a double drum unit and 300 pounds per linear inch of drum width for a single drum unit. Special compaction rollers shall be operated at a speed less than 2 feet per second during the compaction operation.

Power tampers shall develop a force per blow of at least 3,500 pounds per square foot. The maximum layer thickness to be compacted by power tampers shall be plus or minus 6 inches after the specified density has been achieved.

The contractor shall maintain at least one special compaction roller and two tampers in operating condition at the site during RCC placement.

Manually directed vibratory plate compactors may be used to shape, smooth, and level the surface, but shall not be used as a substitute for vibratory rollers and power tampers.

#### **14. Record testing**

Unless otherwise specified in section 22, one set of RCC cylinders for compressive strength tests shall be obtained for each 1,000 cubic yards of RCC placed to be used for compressive strength testing.

Each set shall consist of 15 compressive strength cylinders prepared in accordance with ASTM C 1176 or C 1435 and weighed to determine the density of the RCC within each cylinder. Any cylinder that weighs less than 98 percent of the weight of the heaviest cylinder shall be discarded and another cylinder prepared and weighed until all 15 cylinders have a weight that is at least 98 percent of that of the heaviest cylinder. Three cylinders shall be tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 39 at 7, 14, 28, 90, and 180 days, respectively, after the specimens are molded.

Unless otherwise specified in section 22 of this specification, the contractor shall extract two sets of vertical core RCC samples in accordance with ASTM C 42. Each set shall be sampled from RCC that has been placed in the structure at no less than 1 week apart. Each set shall contain eight intact cores taken from the structure at approved locations. Cores shall have a minimum length equal to one lift thickness and a nominal diameter of 6 inches. Core specimens shall be obtained no earlier than 20 days after placement. The contractor shall test two samples at 28, 56, 90, and 180 days, respectively, after placement for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 42.

#### **15. Lift joints**

The term joint, as used in this specification, applies to all surfaces that will eventually be covered by RCC mix, bonding mortar, Portland cement, neat cement grout, or conventional concrete.

The joint treatment method shall be as specified in section 22.

**Joint condition**—Three potential joint conditions will exist during construction: fresh joint, intermediate joint, and cold joint. The condition of a joint shall be defined on the basis of joint maturity or time of exposure. Joint maturity is defined as the product of the average RCC surface temperature (AST) in degrees Fahrenheit and the time of exposure (TE) in hours. Joint maturity is expressed in degree-hours (deg F-hr) and is calculated as:

$$\text{Joint maturity in deg F-hr} = (\text{AST}) \times (\text{TE}).$$

The TE shall be the period, expressed to the nearest quarter hour, beginning when the compaction of RCC is completed and ending when covered by the subsequent placement of RCC, bonding mortar, Portland cement, neat cement grout, or conventional concrete.

Whenever the joint condition is defined on the basis of joint maturity, the AST shall be determined hourly during the exposure period by measuring the RCC surface temperature at various locations with a surface thermometer. The temperature shall be measured in degrees Fahrenheit and the temperature readings averaged to determine the AST.

A **fresh joint** is defined as a joint having maturity of 400 deg F-hr or less. In lieu of determining the joint maturity, a fresh joint may be defined as a joint with a TE of 4 hours or less.

An **intermediate joint** is defined as a joint having a maturity greater than 400 deg F-hr, but less than or equal to 1,600 deg F-hr. In lieu of determining the joint maturity, an intermediate joint may be defined as a joint with a TE of more than 4 hours, but less than 16 hours.

A **cold joint** is defined as a joint having a maturity of over 1,600 deg F-hr. In lieu of determining the joint maturity, a cold joint may be defined as a joint with a TE of 16 hours or more.

**Joint treatment**—All joint surfaces shall be kept continuously moist, clean, and uncontaminated until placement of succeeding RCC lifts. Water that ponds on a finished surface shall be removed prior to placing RCC.

The surface of previously placed RCC shall be free of soil, dust, or other contaminants prior to being covered with joint treatment material or another layer or lift of RCC. Cleaning of previously placed RCC lifts shall be accomplished by pressurized water and/or air or other methods provided that the surface of the in-place layer is not damaged by the cleaning operation.

The contractor shall have a pressure washer and a blowpipe onsite capable of delivering a combined air-water mixture, with the ability to adjust the pressure, volume, and proportion of air and water.

Edge joints that are exposed for more than 30 minutes shall be trimmed back no less than 9 inches to an RCC surface, that has been compacted to the specified density and beveled at a slope of one horizontal to one vertical. Immediately before placing RCC against a trimmed surface, the joint condition shall be determined and the specified joint treatment shall be applied.

Any surface to be covered with RCC, a bonding material or conventional concrete that is damaged to the extent that over 25 percent of the exposed coarse aggregate is undercut shall be treated as a cold joint. Coarse aggregate with less than half of its surface area remaining embedded and bonded to the RCC is considered undercut.

All RCC materials removed by cleaning, brooming, smoothing, beveling, or trimming layers shall be collected and removed from the structure.

**Treatment Method I.** Remove any loose materials and contaminants from the lift joint surface. The lift joint surface shall be cleaned using moderate-pressure air immediately before spreading the next RCC lift. Maintain the surface in a moistened condition.

**Treatment Method II.** Perform Treatment Method I. Before the placement of RCC on the joint surface, uniformly distribute a layer of dry Portland cement over the surface. The Portland cement shall be applied at a rate of 0.5 to

1 pound per square foot of surface. The amount of water applied to the lift surface before, during, or after distributing the cement shall be of sufficient quantity to dampen all of the cement. The ratio of water to cement shall be limited to that which will produce a tacky paste. Water applied after the cement is distributed shall be applied in a fine mist to prevent the displacement of cement. The cement shall be applied immediately ahead of placing the next layer or lift of RCC. The cement shall not be exposed on the surface more than 10 minutes before being covered with RCC. Portland cement paste that does not meet these requirements shall be removed from the structure and disposed of, and the treatment method shall be repeated.

**Treatment Method III.** Perform Treatment Method I. Before the placement of RCC, the joint surface shall be covered with a layer of the bonding mortar specified in section 2. The thickness of the bonding mortar shall be 0.25 to 0.5 inch. The bonding mortar shall be covered with the next layer or lift of RCC while the mortar is still fluid. In no case shall the bonding mortar remain uncovered for more than 30 minutes. Bonding mortar shall be placed in a manner that will avoid segregation. Bonding mortar that does not meet these requirements shall be removed from the structure and disposed of, and the treatment method shall be repeated.

## **16. Curing and protection**

**Curing**—Curing of RCC shall begin immediately after compaction. All exposed and completed RCC surfaces shall be cured for a minimum of 14 days at or above 40 degrees Fahrenheit following placement. All repairs including that required to fill holes associated with form anchorages and coring shall be cured for a minimum of 7 days at or above 40 degrees Fahrenheit following repair.

If the RCC is wet cured, the RCC shall be maintained in a continuously damp condition for the entire curing period. The continuous application of water supplemented by the use of a saturated cover material or an impermeable covering shall be required to obtain the continuously damp condition. The application of water or cover material shall not erode, mar, or otherwise damage the RCC. Plastic or paper covering shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 171. Only white or reflective coverings shall be used during hot weather as defined by ACI 305.

In lieu of wet curing, RCC that will not be covered with subsequent joint treatment, RCC, or conventional concrete may be treated with a curing compound as specified in section 2, unless otherwise specified in section 22. Areas to be cured with curing compound shall be kept continuously moist until curing compound is applied. Curing compound shall be thoroughly mixed before applying and be agitated during application. A continuously agitating pressure sprayer shall be used to apply the curing compound at a uniform rate of not less than double the curing compound manufacturer's recommended rate for conventional concrete curing. Manual hand pump sprayers shall not be used. A brush or paint roller shall be used in areas that are near unmasked surfaces that will be covered with subsequent joint treatment, RCC, or conventional concrete. The curing compound shall form a uniform, continuous, adherent film that shall not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. Multiple applications of curing compound may be necessary to achieve the specified coverage. When multiple applications are required, the second application shall be applied at a 90 degree angle to the first application. During the curing period, curing compound shall be reapplied 7 days after the initial application. In areas where the curing compound is damaged, it shall be reapplied immediately.

Curing compound shall not be applied to areas that are to be repaired or patched. Areas to be repaired or patched shall be kept continuously moist until the repair is made. Curing compound or wet curing shall then be implemented to conform to curing requirements specified herein. Any curing compound applied to areas that are to be repaired or patched shall be removed prior to applying the repair material.

Regardless of the curing method used, curing activities shall not be discontinued or interrupted until the RCC has remained at or above 40 degrees Fahrenheit for a total of 14 days. This will require extending the curing period by the number of days that the RCC temperature drops below 40 degrees Fahrenheit during the curing period.

**Protection**—The temperature of RCC shall be maintained at or above 35 degrees Fahrenheit from the time the RCC is placed until 7 days after the curing period. When ambient temperatures are expected to be below 32 degrees Fahrenheit, measures shall be implemented to protect the RCC from freezing. The protection shall remain in place until ambient temperatures remain continuously above 35 degrees Fahrenheit for 24 hours. Protective measures shall not hinder the specified curing of the RCC.

RCC shall be protected from damage by precipitation, vehicular traffic, or other causes.

### **17. Vertical surfaces**

Unless otherwise specified in section 22, all formed RCC vertical surfaces that are subject to exposure shall be finished to ensure a minimum of 80 percent of the surface area is free from honeycomb or other voids and is uniform in appearance.

Forming is not required for vertical RCC surfaces that are not subject to permanent exposure.

The finish and appearance of unformed vertical surfaces shall comply with the requirements specified in section 22.

### **18. Tolerances**

Any variation in the face or surface of the finished RCC shall be within the tolerances stated herein.

The structure(s) shall be constructed to the lines and grades depicted on the drawings.

The thickness of compacted lifts of RCC shall be 12 inches plus or minus 1 inch.

The allowable tolerance of all exposed formed surfaces shall be plus or minus 0.1 foot from specified line. Abrupt changes shall not exceed 0.05 foot in any exposed formed surface.

Limit gradual overbuild of exposed unformed RCC faces to 0.5 foot. Under build will not be allowed.

Do not exceed 0.1 foot in 10 feet variation in an unformed, exposed RCC face as measured in a straight line along the length and height of the face, or 0.5 foot over the entire length of the structure. Abrupt changes shall be less than 0.1 foot.

The elevation of any horizontal RCC surface shall be plus or minus 0.1 foot of the specified grade except that the elevation of a finished top of dam or spillway crest shall be no more than 0.1 foot above the specified elevation.

### **19. Repair of RCC**

***Repair or replacement***—The contractor shall repair or replace RCC that does not meet the requirements of this specification. Before starting any repair or replacement work, the contractor shall prepare a written plan for the repair or replacement. The primary reference for material and repair methods for the plan shall be the appropriate sections of the American Concrete Institute's Manual of Concrete Inspection. The repair plan shall be submitted for review and approval at least 10 days before any repair or replacement work.

***Patching***—All form bolts, metal ties, and similar forming restraints shall be removed to a depth of 1 inch below the surface of the RCC and their cavities repaired unless otherwise specifically permitted or specified in section 22. Small cavities large air holes, minor honeycombed areas, holes created from test coring, and other superficial imperfections that require patching to meet the specified finish requirement shall be thoroughly cleaned and filled. Holes left by bolts or straps that passes through the RCC shall be filled solid with a dense, well-bonded nonshrink patching material. Dry-pack mortar and replacement concrete shall follow the appropriate procedure detailed in the Repair and Maintenance chapter of the Concrete Manual, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Department of the Interior. Proprietary patching material shall be appropriate for the type of repair used within the manufacturer's recommended limits and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

When proprietary patching material is proposed in the plan, the manufacturer's data sheets and written recommendations shall be included in the plan.

Repair material or replacement concrete shall have properties, color, and texture similar to and compatible with the concrete being repaired or replaced.

Curing of repaired or replaced concrete shall be started immediately after finish work is completed as specified in section 16 or as specified by the manufacturer of proprietary compounds.

## **20. Cleanup of spillage**

All loose gravel and uncompacted RCC material shall be removed from the structure for disposal in approved location(s) or as specified in section 22 and shall not be recycled into the RCC mix.

## **21. Measurement and payment**

For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the volume of RCC is measured and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas. Unless otherwise specified in section 22, no deduction in volume is made for embedded items, such as, but not limited to conduits, inlet structures, outlet structures, embankment drains, sand diaphragm and outlet, and their appurtenances.

The volume of RCC shall be determined by measuring from the surface of the foundation when approved for RCC placement to the specified neatlines of the completed RCC structures, unless otherwise specified in section 22.

If the test section is not incorporated into the RCC structure, the volume of RCC placed into the construction of the test section will be added to the volume computation of the completed RCC structure to determine the total volume of RCC for payment. If the test section is incorporated into the RCC structure, no addition volume of RCC shall be included for payment.

When the test section is paid for under a separate bid item, the test section will not be measured for payment. Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for the test section and will constitute full compensation for the completion of the test section including any removal and disposal as applicable.

Payment for the RCC, for which a specific unit price is established in the contract, will be computed to the nearest cubic yard. Payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except cementitious materials), equipment, tools transportation, and all other items necessary and incidental to the construction and removal of the test section and construction of the RCC structure, including joint treatment, trimming and removal, repair, replacement, patching, curing, protection, site clean up, and disposal of spillage and waste materials. Payment for treatment of rock foundation surfaces, if any, shall not be included in the payment for RCC. Payment will not be made for RCC material that is wasted or rejected for failure to comply with this specification.

Payment for each cementitious component of the RCC, for which a separate bid item is included in the contract, shall include the quantity incorporated into the RCC structure and test section. This quantity shall be computed based on statement of delivery tickets. Payment will not be made for any cementitious materials not incorporated into the structure(s) or test section.

Payment for the cementitious materials for which specific unit prices are established in the contract will be to the nearest 0.1 ton of cementitious materials.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule will be included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 22.

## **22. Items of work and construction details**

## 22. Items of work and construction details

In Section 2, Materials, Portland cement shall be Type II or V.

In Section 5, RCC mix design, the minimum compressive strength shall be 2500 psi at 28 days.

In Section 6, Test section, the location of the test section shall be the downstream cutoff wall as shown in the drawings.

In Section 11, Foundation preparation, the RCC foundation shall be reworked and compacted to 100% Standard Proctor Maximum Density. Placement moisture shall be from optimum upward

In Section 12, Placing and spreading, the maximum temperature of the RCC at time of placement shall be 85 degrees F.

In Section 15, Lift joints, Treatment Method I shall be used for fresh joints, intermediate joints and cold joints throughout the entire structure.

In Section 17, Vertical surfaces, the Contractor shall provide a written plan for constructing the specified vertical surfaces to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Bid Item 19, Roller Compacted Concrete
  - (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing all roller compacted concrete (RCC) required for the construction of the RCC auxiliary spillway as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) The Contractor shall provide a drawing showing the layout of the mixing plant for the RCC. The layout shall be located on-site within the work limits designated on the drawings. The drawing shall designate a temporary area for segregated or contaminated aggregate as per Section 2 and a temporary disposal area for rejected RCC as per Section 20. Before the completion of the construction the materials from these temporary areas shall be removed and disposed of at an approved off site location. All state and local laws pertaining to mixing or batching plants shall be adhered.
  - (3) The RCC auxiliary spillway shall be constructed in layers 2 feet thick as shown on the drawings. Each layer shall consist of 2 (two) lifts, 12 inches in thickness after compaction.
  - (4) In Section 11, Foundation Preparation, earthen foundation upon which RCC will be placed and has not been previously compacted shall be compacted with four (4) complete passes of the compacting equipment. The final excavated surface of the foundation area shall be examined and approved prior to placement of any RCC. All earthen surfaces on which RCC is placed shall be damp and at a surface temperature in excess of 35 degrees F.
  - (5) The Contractor shall remove and replace damaged or defective RCC. COR will determine the required extent of removal, replacement or repair and advise the Contractor, in writing, of this determination. Approval of the Contractor's repair shall not be considered a waiver of COR's right to require complete removal of defective work if the completed work does not produce RCC of the required quality and appearance and shall be compacted as per Construction Specification 23.

- (6) The earthfill placement adjacent to the RCC sidewalls shall be placed concurrently with each lift of the RCC.
  - (7) Weep holes shall be installed in the stilling basin as shown on the drawings.
- b. Bid Item 20, Cementitious Material
- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and handling the cement and pozzolan required for the production of RCC required for the auxiliary spillway.

# Construction Specification 41—Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe Conduits

## 1. Scope

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing reinforced concrete pressure pipe conduits, fittings, and accessories as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein.

## 2. Material

**Reinforced concrete pressure pipe, fittings, and accessories** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 541, Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe.

**Portland Cement Concrete for bedding and cradles** shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 31 for the specified class of concrete.

**Joint sealing compound** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 536, Sealing Compound for Joints in Concrete and Concrete Pipe.

**Preformed expansion joint filler** shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 536, Sealing Compound for Joints in Concrete and Concrete Pipe.

**Filter fabric** shall conform to Material Specification 592, Geotextile.

## 3. Laying the pipe

The pipe shall be set to the specified line and grade and temporarily supported on precast concrete blocks or wedges. Concrete blocks and wedges used to temporarily support the pipe during placement of concrete bedding or cradle, or both, shall be a class of concrete equal to or stronger than the concrete used to construct the bedding or cradle. Bell and spigot pipe shall be laid with the bells or grooves facing upstream unless otherwise specified in section 7 or shown on the drawings. Pipe may be installed by initially placing the upstream section of pipe and progressing with placement of the remaining sections of pipe in the downstream direction; however, care must be taken to avoid contaminating the joint with soil or bedding as the bell end is slid over the spigot of the adjoining pipe.

Just before each joint is connected, the connecting surface of the bell and spigot or spigots and sleeve shall be thoroughly cleaned and dried. Also, the rubber gasket and the inside surface of the bell or sleeve shall be lubricated with a light film of soft vegetable soap compound (flax soap). The rubber gasket shall be stretched uniformly as it is placed in the spigot groove to ensure a uniform volume of rubber around the circumference of the pipe.

**Method 1**—The joint shall be connected by sliding the bell over the spigot or by sliding the spigot into the bell and applying a pulling or jacking force in a manner that will allow the spigot to enter squarely into the bell.

**Method 2**—The joint shall be connected in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**Use with either method**—When the spigot has been seated to within 0.5 inch of its final position, the position of the gasket in the joint shall be checked around the entire circumference of the pipe by means of a metal feeler gauge. In any case where the gasket is found to be displaced, the joint shall be disengaged and properly reconnected. After the position of the gasket has been checked, the spigot shall be completely pulled into the bell and the section of pipe shall be adjusted to line and grade.

## 4. Filling joints

Before the placement of the bedding or cradle, the exterior annular space between the ends of the pipe sections shall be cleaned and completely filled with joint sealing compound. Before the compound is applied, the surface against which it is to be placed shall be cleaned of all dust, lubricant, and other

substances that would interfere with a bond between the compound and the pipe. If recommended by the manufacturer of the compound, the concrete surface shall be coated with a primer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Primers shall be applied to the concrete surface only and shall not come in contact with the gasket or gasket sealing surface. Unless the compound or primer is specifically recommended for use on moist concrete, the surface shall be dry when the compound or primer is applied.

The joint sealing compound shall be allowed to cure until it is sufficiently firm to prevent the entry of concrete or earth into the joint. Unless otherwise specified in section 7 of this specification, before placing bedding or earth backfill (excluding concrete) containing particles larger than 0.25 inch in maximum dimension within 6 inches of the joint sealing compound, the compound shall be covered with a strip of 16-gauge to 24-gauge metal at least 2-inches wider than the space between the ends of the pipe sections. Instead of metal strips, the joints shall be covered by a minimum of 2-foot-wide, 4-ply thick filter fabric. Filter fabric shall be wrapped completely around the joint and overlapped a minimum of 12 inches at the top of the pipe. Lap shall be securely fastened to ensure filter fabric fits snugly during backfill operations. Filter fabric is centered on the joint. It shall conform to Material Specification 592, table 2, Nonwoven, class II.

## **5. Pressure testing**

**Method 1**—Pressure testing of the completed conduit is not required.

**Method 2**—Before placing any concrete or earthfill around the conduit or filling the pipe joints, the conduit shall be tested for leaks in the following manner:

The ends of the conduits shall be plugged and a standpipe with a minimum diameter of 2 inches shall be attached to the upstream plug. The conduit shall be braced at each end to prevent slippage. The conduit and the standpipe shall be filled with water. The water level in the standpipe shall be maintained at least 10 feet above the invert of the upstream end of the conduit for at least 2 hours. Any leaks shall be repaired, and the conduit shall be tested again as described. The procedure shall be repeated until the conduit is watertight.

The pipe joints shall show no leakage. Damp spots developing on the surface of the pipe are not considered as leakage.

**Method 3**—Before placing any concrete or earthfill around the conduit or filling the pipe joints, the conduit shall be air tested in accordance with ASTM C924. The conduit shall be braced on each end to prevent slippage. All end plugs used for the air test shall be capable of resisting the internal pressure and must be securely braced.

All testing equipment to be used shall be furnished by the contractor and shall be inspected and approved by the engineer. The pressure gauges used shall be graduated to read in increments of 0.1 pounds per square inch and calibrated to provide accuracy within 10 percent plus or minus of the standard gauge. The contractor has the option of prewetting the conduit or line before testing. Any conduit that fails to pass this test must be repaired by a method satisfactory to the engineer. After the repairs are made, the conduit shall be retested until it passes the test requirements.

**Method 4**—Before placing concrete or earth backfill around the conduit joint to be tested or filling the pipe joints, the joint shall be tested in accordance to ASTM C 1103, Standard Practice for Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Sewer Line. The test pressure shall be as specified in section 7 of this specification. Any joints showing leaks shall be relaid or repaired, and the joint shall be retested. The procedure shall be repeated until the joint passes the test.

## **6. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each size, type, and class of pipe is determined to the nearest 0.1 foot by measurement of the laid length of

pipe along the invert centerline of the conduit. Payment for each size, type, and class of reinforced concrete pressure pipe is made at the contract unit price for that size, type, and class of pipe. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe complete in place. This includes accessories, such as wall fittings, joint gaskets, coupling bands, sleeves, or collars, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work except the special fittings and appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule. Payment for each special fitting and appurtenance is made at the contract price for that type and size of fitting or appurtenance.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each size, type, and class of pipe is determined as the sum of the nominal laying lengths of the pipe sections used. Payment for each size, type, and class of reinforced concrete pressure pipe is made at the contract unit price for that size, type, and class of pipe. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe complete in place. This includes accessories, such as wall fittings, joint gaskets, coupling bands, sleeves or collars, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work except the special fittings and appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule. Payment for each special fitting and appurtenance is made at the contract price for that type and size of fitting and appurtenance.

**All Methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**

**7. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 3, Laying the pipe, Method 1 shall apply.

In Section 5, Pressure testing, Method 1 shall apply.

In Section 6, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 21, Concrete Pipe, Pressure 42" I.D.

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing the wall thimble and furnishing and installing the 42" I.D. conduit for the new principal spillway as shown on the drawings.
- (2) The drawings are presented for conduit assembly consisting of basic pipe sections, 20' in length. Pipe sections of other lengths shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer. Where the length of the pipe section furnished differs from the basic 20' length, the resulting total length of the principal spillway conduit shall not be less than that specified on the drawings.
- (3) Each section of pipe shall be supported at minimum of (2) locations along its length. The supports should be located no further than 2 feet from each end of a section. Methods of support which allow the weight of the pipe to bear on the pipe joint will not be permitted. Supports shall be support blocks or opposing wedges as shown on drawing.

## **Construction Specification 45—Plastic Pipe**

### **1. Scope**

The work consists of furnishing and installing plastic pipe (except corrugated polyethylene pipe) and the necessary fittings and appurtenances as shown on the drawings or as specified herein.

### **2. Material**

Pipe, fittings, and gaskets shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 547, Plastic Pipe, and as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

Perforated pipe shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 547, Plastic Pipe, and as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

Unless otherwise specified, concrete shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 32, Structure Concrete, and section 8 of this specification.

Unless otherwise specified, earth backfill shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 23, Earthfill.

Unless otherwise specified, drainfill shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 24, Drainfill.

### **3. Handling and storage**

Pipe shall be delivered to the job site and handled by means that provide adequate support to the pipe and do not subject it to undue stresses or damage. When handling and placing plastic pipe, care shall be taken to prevent impact blows, abrasion damage, and gouging or cutting (by metal edges and/or surface or rocks). The manufacturer's special handling requirements shall be strictly observed. Special care shall be taken to avoid impact when the pipe must be handled at a temperature of 40 degrees Fahrenheit or less.

Pipe shall be stored on a relatively flat surface so that the barrels are evenly supported. Unless the pipe is specifically manufactured to withstand exposure to ultraviolet radiation, it shall be covered with an opaque material when stored outdoors for 15 days or longer.

### **4. Excavation**

Excavation shall be in accordance with Construction Specification 21, Excavation, and section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

The pipe foundation shall be excavated a minimum of 4 inches lower than the pipe grade shown on the drawings or staked in the field whenever bedrock, boulders, cobbles, or other material that may cause pipe damage is encountered at planned pipe grade.

### **5. Laying the pipe**

Plastic pipe conduits complete with fittings and other related appurtenances shall be installed to the lines and grades shown on the drawings or specified in section 14 of this specification. The pipe shall be installed so that there is no reversal of grade between joints unless otherwise shown on the drawings. The pipe shall not be dropped or dumped on the bedding or into the pipe trench. The ground surface near the pipe trench shall be free of loose rocks and stones greater than 1 inch in diameter. This ensures that rock will not be displaced and impact the pipe.

Just before placement, each pipe section shall be inspected to ensure that all foreign material is removed from inside the pipe. The pipe ends and the couplings shall be free of foreign material when assembled. At the completion of a work shift, all open ends of the pipeline shall be temporarily closed off using a suitable cover or plug.

Care shall be taken to prevent distortion and damage during hot or cold weather. During unusually hot weather (daytime high temperature of more than 90 °F), the pipe assembled in the trench shall be lightly

backfilled or shaded to keep it as near to ground temperature as possible until final backfill is placed. Backfill operations should be performed during daily construction periods when the ground temperature and the temperature of the pipe do not vary more than 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

Perforated pipe shall be installed with the perforations down and oriented symmetrically about the vertical centerline. Perforations shall be clear of any obstructions on the inside and outside of the pipe when the pipe is approved by the engineer for backfill.

During installation, the pipe shall be firmly and uniformly bedded throughout its entire length, to the depth and in the manner specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings. Bell-holes shall be placed in bedding material under bells, couplings, and other fittings to assure the pipe is uniformly supported throughout its entire length. Blocking or mounding beneath the pipe to bring the pipe to final grade is not permitted.

## **6. Pipe embedment**

**Earth bedding**—The pipe shall be firmly and uniformly placed on compacted earthfill bedding or an in-place earth material bedding of ample bearing strength to support the pipe without noticeable settlement. The earth material on which the pipe is placed shall be of uniform density to prevent differential settlement.

Unless otherwise specified, a groove that closely conforms to the outside surface of the pipe shall be formed in the bedding. The depth of the groove shall be equal to or greater than 0.3 of the pipe diameter.

Earth bedding shall be compacted to a density not less than adjacent undisturbed in-place earth material or be compacted earth backfill. Earthfill material used for compacted earth bedding shall be free of rocks or stones greater than 1 inch in diameter and earth clods greater than 2 inches in diameter. The pipe shall be loaded sufficiently during the compaction of bedding under the haunches and around the sides of the pipe to prevent displacement from its final approved placement.

**Sand, gravel, or crushed rock bedding**—When sand, gravel, or crushed rock bedding is specified, the pipe shall be firmly and uniformly placed on the bedding material. Material for bedding shall not exceed 1 inch in diameter. Unless otherwise specified in section 14 of this specification or shown on the drawings, the coarse-grained bedding material shall be carefully placed and compacted to a depth equal to or greater than 0.3 of the diameter of the pipe above the bottom of the pipe. The pipe shall be loaded sufficiently during backfilling and compaction around the sides to prevent displacement of the pipe from its final approved placement.

**Pipe encased in drainfill**—The pipe shall be firmly and uniformly placed on bedding of specified drainfill. Drainfill shall be placed and compacted as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings to form a continuous uniform support around the entire circumference of the pipe. The pipe shall be loaded sufficiently during backfilling around the sides and during compaction to prevent displacement of the pipe.

## **7. Backfill**

**Initial backfill**—Unless otherwise specified, initial backfill to 6 inches above the top of the conduit is required. Earth haunching and initial backfill material shall consist of soil material that is free of rocks, stones, or hard clods more than 1 inch in diameter. Coarse backfill material shall be the specified sand, gravel, crushed rock, or drainfill material.

Initial backfill shall be placed in two stages. In the first stage (haunching), backfill is placed to the pipe spring line (center of pipe). In the second stage, it is placed to 6 inches above the top of the pipe.

The first stage material shall be worked carefully under the haunches of the pipe to provide continuous support throughout the entire pipe length. The haunching backfill material shall be placed in layers that have a maximum thickness of about 6 inches and are compacted as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings. During compaction operations, care shall be taken to ensure

that the tamping or vibratory equipment does not come in contact with the pipe and the pipe is not deformed or displaced.

When pressure testing is not specified, the pipe shall be covered with a minimum of 6 inches of backfill material as soon as possible following assembling of the pipe in the trench, but not later than within the same day that placement has occurred. When pressure testing is specified, sufficient backfill material shall be placed over the pipe to anchor the conduit against movement during pressure testing activities.

**Final backfill**—Final backfill shall consist of placing the remaining material required to complete the backfill from the top of the initial backfill to the ground surface, including mounding at the top of the trench. Final backfill material within 2 feet of the top of the pipe shall be free of debris or rocks larger than 3 inches nominal diameter. Coarse backfill material shall be the specified sand, gravel, crushed rock, or drainfill. Final backfill shall be placed in approximately uniform, compacted layers. Final backfill compaction requirements shall be as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

Vehicles or construction equipment shall not be allowed to cross the pipe until the minimum earth cover and required density as specified in section 14 of this specification has been obtained.

#### **8. Pipe encasement in concrete**

Concrete encasement shall be carefully placed to form a continuous uniform support around the entire circumference of the pipe as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings. Pipes encased in concrete shall be securely anchored to prevent movement of the pipe during concrete placement. A clear distance of 1.5 inch shall be maintained between the pipe and the reinforcing steel.

The concrete for the encasement shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 32, Structure Concrete, for Class 3000M concrete unless otherwise specified.

#### **9. Joints**

Unless otherwise specified in section 14 of this specification or shown on the drawings, joints shall be either bell and spigot type with elastomeric gaskets, coupling type, solvent cement bell and spigot, or jointed by butt heat fusion. When a lubricant is required to facilitate joint assembly, it shall be a type having no deleterious affect on the gasket or pipe material.

Pipe joints shall be watertight at the pressures specified except where unsealed joints are indicated.

Pipe shall be installed and joined in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Laying deflections and joint fitting or stab depths shall be within the manufacturer's recommended tolerances.

When solvent cement joints are specified for PVC or ABS pipe and fittings, they shall be made in accordance with the following ASTMs and the related appendix of each ASTM; D 2855 for PVC pipe and fittings and D 2235 for ABS pipe and fittings.

Flanged, banded, heat-fusion, or elastomeric-sealed mechanical joints shall be used when joining polyethylene (PE) and high density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and fittings unless otherwise specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

Pipe ends shall be cut square and be deburred to provide a uniform, smooth surface for the jointing process. Reference marks shall be placed on the spigot ends to assist in determining when proper seating depth has been achieved within the joint.

#### **10. Fittings**

Unless otherwise specified, steel fittings, valves, and bolted connections shall be painted or coated as recommended by the manufacturer.

Fittings for nonpressure pipe shall be of the same or similar material as the pipe and shall provide the same durability, watertightness, and strength as the pipe unless otherwise specified.

## **11. Thrust blocks and anchors**

When specified, concrete thrust blocks and anchors shall be installed as shown on the drawings or specified in section 14 of this specification.

The concrete for the thrust blocks and anchors shall conform to the requirements of Construction Specification 32, Structure Concrete, for Class 3000M concrete unless otherwise specified in section 14 of this specification.

The thrust block cavity shall be hand dug into undisturbed soil or previously placed compacted backfill. The cavity shall be formed with soil or wood to hold the freshly placed concrete without displacement until an initial set has occurred.

When excavation beyond the designated trench widths and depths as shown on the drawings or specified in section 14 of this specification occurs at locations where installation of concrete thrust blocks is required, the contractor shall install an alternative thrust block provision. The concrete thrust block shall have a thickness of one pipe diameter and a contact face area that shall be formed against the pipe as shown on the drawings or specified in section 14 of this specification. Backfill shall be placed on all sides of the thrust block and to the sides of the excavation. It shall be compacted as specified for initial backfill.

## **12. Pressure testing**

*Method 1*—Pressure testing of the completed conduit is not required.

*Method 2*—The conduit shall be tested for leaks in the following manner:

a. Before pressure testing:

- (1) Joints of the assembled pipeline shall be allowed to cure as recommended by the manufacturer.
- (2) Pipeline shall be flushed and cleaned.
- (3) All concrete anchors and thrust blocks shall be in place and allowed to cure for a minimum of 3 days.
- (4) Earth backfill shall be sufficient to anchor the conduit against movement during the pressure testing and shall be compacted as specified in Section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.
- (5) The conduit shall be braced, anchored, or both, at each end to restrict all potential pipe movement.
- (6) The ends of the conduit shall be plugged. The upstream plug shall have a standpipe installed vertically having a minimum diameter of 2 inches and shall be equipped with a shutoff valve. All high points in the line shall be vented to evacuate air pockets. The conduit and the standpipe shall be slowly filled with water such that no air is entrapped during the filling operation. After filling is complete, all vents shall be closed.

b. During pressure testing, the water level in the standpipe shall be continuously maintained at a minimum of 10 feet above the highest invert elevation of the conduit for no less than 2 hours unless otherwise specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.

The volume of water leakage in the 2-hour test period shall be recorded. The maximum allowable leakage (L) in gallons per hour shall not exceed 0.02 times the nominal pipe diameter (D) in inches for each 1,000 feet of pipe line, which is about 50 pipe joints ( $L = 0.02 \times D$ ).

c. When observed leakage exceeds the allowable, leaks shall be sealed by replacement of pipe and fittings as necessary. The conduit shall be retested as described above. This procedure shall be repeated until the conduit leakage does not exceed the allowable specified above.

The contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all work required to correct leakage exceeding the amount specified.

**Method 3**—The conduit shall be tested for leaks in the following manner:

- a. Before pressure testing:
  - (1) Joints of the assembled pipeline shall be allowed to cure as recommended by the manufacturer.
  - (2) Pipeline shall be flushed and cleaned.
  - (3) All concrete anchor and thrust blocks shall be in place and allowed to cure for at least 3 days.
  - (4) Earth backfill shall be sufficient to anchor the conduit against movement during the pressure testing and compacted as specified in section 14 of this specification or as shown on the drawings.
  - (5) The conduit shall be braced and/or anchored at each end to prevent all potential pipe movement.
  - (6) The ends of the conduit shall be plugged, and a pressure gauge shall be attached to the upstream and downstream ends. All high points along the pipeline shall be vented to permit the complete removal of all air within the pipeline. The conduit shall be slowly filled with water such that no air is entrapped during the filling operations.
- b. The testing pressure specified in section 14 of this specification shall be continuously maintained at the upstream gauge for a minimum of 2 hours. The pressure at the downstream gauge shall not exceed the pressure rating of the pipe.
- c. The volume of water leakage for the 2-hour test period shall be recorded. Maximum allowable leakage shall be in accordance with the following:

Allowable leakage for plastic pipe  
(gal/hr/1,000 feet, or 50 pipe joints) <sup>1/</sup>

Nominal pipe size (in)	Test pressure in the pipeline (lb/in <sup>2</sup> )			
	50	100	150	200
	----- Allowable leakage -----			
4	.19	.27	.33	.38
6	.29	.41	.50	.57
8	.38	.54	.66	.76
10	.48	.68	.83	.96
12	.57	.81	.99	1.15
14	.67	.95	1.16	1.34
15	.72	1.02	1.25	1.44
16	.76	1.07	1.32	1.52
18	.86	1.22	1.49	1.72

1/ Computation basis

$$L = \frac{ND\sqrt{P}}{7,400}$$

where:

- L = allowable leakage in gallons per hour
- N = number of joints (pipe and fittings)
- D = nominal diameter of pipe in inches
- P = test pressure in pounds per square inch

- d. When observed leakage exceeds the allowable, leaks shall be sealed by replacement of pipe and fittings as necessary. The conduit shall be retested as described in this section. The procedure shall be repeated until the conduit leakage does not exceed the allowable specified above.

The contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all work required to correct leakage exceeding the amount specified.

### 13. Measurement and payment

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each kind, size, and class of pipe is determined to the nearest foot by measurement of the laid length along the crown centerline of the conduit. Payment for each kind, size, and class of pipe is made at the contract unit price for that kind, size, and class. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe including excavation, shoring, backfill, bedding, thrust blocks, and all fittings, appurtenances, and other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. Payment for appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule is made at the contract prices for those items.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each kind, size, and class of pipe is determined as the sum of the nominal laying lengths of the sections used. Payment for each kind, size, and class of pipe is made at the contract unit price for the kind, size, and class. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe including excavation, shoring, backfill, bedding, thrust blocks, and all fittings, appurtenances, and other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. Payment for appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule is made at the contract prices for those items.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each kind, size, and class of pipe is determined to the nearest foot by measurement of the laid length along the crown centerline of the conduit. Payment for each kind, size, and class of pipe is made at the contract unit price for the kind, size, and class. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe including shoring, all fittings, thrust blocks, appurtenances, and other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. Payment for appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule is made at the contract prices for those items.

**Method 4**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each kind, size, and class of pipe is determined as the sum of the nominal laying lengths of the pipe sections used. Payment for each kind, size, and class of pipe is made at the contract unit price for that kind, size, and class. Such payment constitutes full compensation for furnishing, transporting, and installing the pipe including shoring, all fittings, thrust blocks, appurtenances, and other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work. Payment for appurtenances listed separately in the bid schedule is made at the contract prices for those items.

**Methods 3 and 4**—Excavation, backfill, and bedding is paid separately under their respective bid items.

**All measurement and payment methods**—Compensation for any items of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 14 of this specification.

#### **14. Items of work and construction details**

**14. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 2, Materials, pipe material shall be Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) plastic pipe and shall be Schedule 80.

In Section 6, Pipe embedment, earth bedding and pipe encased in drainfill shall apply. In addition to the details stated in Section 6 for bedding of PVC pipe, the bedding shall be as shown on the drawings.

In Section 7, Backfill:

- a. Initial backfill of PVC pipe shall be as shown on the drawings and as specified in Section 6, Pipe embedment.
- b. Final backfill of PVC pipe shall be as shown on the drawings and as specified in Section 6, Pipe embedment.
- c. Compaction of the initial and final backfill shall be as specified in Construction Specification 24 for drainfill and Construction Specification 23 for earth backfill.

In Section 10, Fittings, fittings shall be PVC and shall be Class 100 for use with PVC pressure pipe. PVC fittings shall be one-piece injection molded or fabricated from PVC pipe and one-piece injection molded PVC fittings. The fitting shall have a design pressure rating and external load-carrying capacity equal to or exceeding that specified for the pipe to which it is attached. Fittings that are fabricated from one-piece injection molded PVC manufactured for solvent weld construction shall have a maximum 2'-0" stub of spigot or bell, as appropriate, solvent welded in place to permit installation of elastomeric gasket bell and spigot pipe to maintain articulation. The stubs shall be selected to permit the bell to face upstream.

In Section 12, Pressure testing, Method 1 shall apply.

In Section 13, Measurement and payment, Method 3 shall apply.

In Material Specification 547, Section 3, Perforations, item c. shall not apply. Slotted pipe shall be used. Slot dimensions and geometry shall be as shown on the drawings.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Bid Item 22, Plastic Pipe, PVC 6" I.D.
  - (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing the 6-inch diameter slotted and non-slotted PVC pipe for the chimney filter, impact basin and roller compacted concrete structure including all necessary fittings, couplings, cleanout covers, concrete for the cleanouts and all other items and appurtenances necessary and incidental to completion of the work as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) The PVC pipe shall have a minimum of 2 feet of cover before traversing wheeled equipment over the pipe.
  - (3) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
    - (a) Rodent Guards as specified in Construction Specification 81.
    - (b) Metal Cleanout Cover as specified in Construction Specification 81.

## Construction Specification 61—Rock Riprap

### 1. Scope

The work shall consist of the construction of rock riprap revetments and blankets, including filter or bedding where specified.

### 2. Material

Rock riprap shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 523, Rock for Riprap, or if so specified, shall be obtained from designated sources. It shall be free from dirt, clay, sand, rock fines, and other material not meeting the required gradation limits.

At least 30 days before rock is delivered from other than designated sources, the contractor shall designate in writing the source from which rock material will be obtained and provide information satisfactory to the contracting officer that the material meets contract requirements. The contractor shall provide the contracting officer's technical representative (COTR) free access to the source for the purpose of obtaining samples for testing. The size and grading of the rock shall be as specified in section 8.

Rock from approved sources shall be excavated, selected, and processed to meet the specified quality and grading requirements at the time the rock is installed.

Based on a specific gravity of 2.65 (typical of limestone and dolomite) and assuming the individual rock is shaped midway between a sphere and a cube, typical size/weight relationships are:

Sieve size of rock	Approx. weight of rock	Weight of test pile
16 inches	300 pounds	6,000 pounds
11 inches	100 pounds	2,000 pounds
6 inches	15 pounds	300 pounds

When specified in Section 8 or when it is necessary to verify the gradation of the rock riprap, a particle size analysis shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D5519, Test Method A or B. The analysis shall be performed at the work site on a test pile of representative rock. The mass of the test pile shall be at least 20 times the mass of the largest rock in the pile. The results of the test shall be compared to the gradation required for the project. Test pile results that do not meet the construction specifications shall be cause for the rock to be rejected. The test pile that meets contract requirements shall be left on the job site as a sample for visual comparison. The test pile shall be used as part of the last rock riprap to be placed.

**Filter or bedding aggregates** when required shall conform to Material Specification 521, Aggregates for Drainfill and Filters, unless otherwise specified. Geotextiles shall conform to Material Specification 592, Geotextile.

### 3. Subgrade preparation

The subgrade surface on which the rock riprap, filter, bedding, or geotextile is to be placed shall be cut or filled and graded to the lines and grades shown on the drawings. When fill to subgrade lines is required, it shall consist of approved material and shall conform to the requirements of the specified class of earthfill.

Rock riprap, filter, bedding, or geotextile shall not be placed until the foundation preparation is completed and the subgrade surface has been inspected and approved.

#### **4. Equipment-placed rock riprap**

The rock riprap shall be placed by equipment on the surface and to the depth specified. It shall be installed to the full course thickness in one operation and in such a manner as to avoid serious displacement of the underlying material. The rock for riprap shall be delivered and placed in a manner that ensures the riprap in place is reasonably homogeneous with the larger rocks uniformly distributed and firmly in contact one to another with the smaller rocks and spalls filling the voids between the larger rocks. Some hand placing may be required to provide a neat and uniform surface.

Rock riprap shall be placed in a manner to prevent damage to structures. Hand placing is required as necessary to prevent damage to any new and existing structures.

#### **5. Hand placed rock riprap**

The rock riprap shall be placed by hand on the surface and to the depth specified. It shall be securely bedded with the larger rocks firmly in contact one to another without bridging. Spaces between the larger rocks shall be filled with smaller rocks and spalls. Smaller rocks shall not be grouped as a substitute for larger rock. Flat slab rock shall be laid on its vertical edge except where it is laid like paving stone and the thickness of the rock equals the specified depth of the riprap course.

#### **6. Filter or bedding**

When the contract specifies filter, bedding, or geotextile beneath the rock riprap, the designated material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade surface as specified. Compaction of filter or bedding aggregate is not required, but the surface of such material shall be finished reasonably smooth and free of mounds, dips, or windrows.

#### **7. Measurement and payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each type of rock riprap placed within the specified limits is computed to the nearest ton by actual weight. The volume of each type of filter or bedding aggregate is measured within the specified limits and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas. For each load of rock riprap placed as specified, the contractor shall furnish to the COTR a statement-of-delivery ticket showing the weight to the nearest 0.1 ton.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, filter, or bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of each type of rock riprap placed within the specified limits is computed to the nearest 0.1 ton by actual weight. The quantity of each type of filter or bedding aggregate delivered and placed within the specified limits is computed to the nearest 0.1 ton. For each load of rock riprap placed as specified, the contractor shall furnish to the engineer a statement-of-delivery ticket showing the weight to the nearest 0.1 ton. For each load of filter or bedding aggregate, the contractor shall furnish to the COTR a statement-of-delivery ticket showing the weight to the nearest 0.1 ton.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, filter, or bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

**Method 3**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established by the contract, the volume of each type of rock riprap and filter or bedding aggregate is measured within the specified limits and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, filter, or bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

**Method 4**—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established by the contract, the volume of each type of rock riprap, including filter and bedding aggregate, is measured within the specified limits

and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, including filter and bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

*Method 5*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established by the contract, the quantity of each type of rock riprap placed within the specified limits is computed to the nearest ton by actual weight. For each load of rock for riprap placed as specified, the contractor shall furnish to the COTR a statement-of-delivery ticket showing the weight to the nearest 0.1 ton.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, and includes compensation for any aggregate or geotextile installed as specified for filter or bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

*Method 6*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established by the contract, the volume of each type of rock riprap is measured within the specified limits and computed to the nearest cubic yard by the method of average cross-sectional end areas.

Payment is made at the contract unit price for each type of rock riprap, and includes compensation for any aggregate or geotextile installed as specified for filter or bedding. Such payment is considered full compensation for completion of the work.

*All methods*—The following provision applies to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 8.

No separate payment is made for testing the gradation of the test pile. Compensation for testing is included in the appropriate bid item for riprap.

## **8. Items of work and construction details**

**8. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 7, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 23, Rock Riprap

- (1) This item shall include furnishing and placing the rock riprap to construct the impact basin and auxiliary spillway rock lined outlet as shown on the drawings.
- (2) Rock for use as riprap shall comply with the requirement of Material Specification 523, Rock Type 1.
- (3) Rock gradation requirements are shown on the drawings. Prior to delivery of rock to the construction site, the Contractor shall provide a sample load of rock weighing at least five (5) tons and shall furnish certified test results (or other evidence satisfactory to the Engineer) showing that the rock sample furnished complies with the specified gradation. This rock sample shall be deposited on the construction site at designated location and maintained at this location until rock placement has been completed. This sample shall be used as a frequent reference for judging the gradation of the riprap supplied. Any difference of opinion between the Engineer and the Contractor concerning gradation of the riprap being delivered on the site shall be resolved by dumping and checking the gradation of one random truck load of riprap. In the event such additional checking procedure becomes necessary, the mechanical equipment, preparation of a sorting site, and labor needed to prove the gradation by weighing shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost.
- (4) If, at any time, the rock is delivered to the construction site, separation or segregation of the smaller rock fraction from the larger rock fraction has occurred, the rock shall be reworked as necessary to ensure a reasonably uniform distribution of the various sizes prior to placement of the rock. Due care shall be exercised during this rework operation (if required) to prevent inclusion of earth or other undesirable materials in the riprap.
- (5) Riprap delivery shall be made only during scheduled working hours, and delivery tickets shall be furnished to the Engineer.
- (6) Riprap shall be equipment placed. Equipment shall not be allowed on the rock during or after placement.
- (7) The item of work subsidiary to this bid item is Excavation, Rock Riprap as specified in Construction Specification 21.

# Construction Specification 81—Metal Fabrication and Installation

## 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing, fabricating, and erecting metalwork, including the metal parts and fasteners of the composite structures.

## 2. Material

Unless otherwise specified, material shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 581, Metal. Steel shall be structural quality unless otherwise specified. Castings shall be thoroughly cleaned and subjected to careful inspection before installation. Finished surfaces shall be smooth and true to assure proper fit. Galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 582, Galvanizing.

## 3. Fabrication

Fabrication of structural steel shall conform to the requirements of Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings (Riveted, Bolted and Arc-Welded Construction), American Institute of Steel Construction.

Fabrication of structural aluminum shall conform to the requirements in the Aluminum Design Manual available from The Aluminum Association.

## 4. Erection

The frame of metal structures shall be installed true and plumb. Temporary bracing shall be placed wherever necessary to resist all loads to which the structure may be subjected, including those applied by the installation and operation of equipment. Such bracing shall be left in place as long as may be necessary for safety.

As erection progresses the work shall be securely bolted up, or welded, to resist all dead load, wind, and erection stresses. The contractor shall furnish such installation assisting bolts, nuts, and washers as may be required.

No riveting or welding shall be performed until the structure is stiffened and properly aligned.

Rivets driven in the field shall be heated and driven with the same care as those driven in the shop.

All field welding shall be performed in conformance to the requirements for shop fabrication except those that expressly apply to shop conditions only.

## 5. Protective coatings

Items specified to be galvanized shall be completely fabricated for field assembly before the application of the zinc coatings. Galvanized items shall not be cut, welded, or drilled after the zinc coating is applied.

Items specified to be painted shall be painted in conformance to the requirements of Construction Specification 82 for the specified paint systems.

## 6. Measurement and payment

*Method 1*—The work is not measured. Payment for metal fabrication and installation is made at the contract lump sum price in the contract. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work including connectors and appurtenances, such as rivets, bolts, nuts, pins, studs, washers, hangers, and weld metal.

*Method 2*—The weight of metal installed complete in place shall be determined to the nearest pound. Unless otherwise specified, the weight of metal shall be computed by the method specified in section 3 of the Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges, American Institute of Steel Construction, except that the following unit weights shall also be used, as appropriate, as the basis of computation:

Material	Unit weight (lb/ft <sup>3</sup> )
Aluminum alloy	173
Bronze or copper alloy	536
Iron, malleable	470
Iron, wrought	487

Payment for furnishing, fabricating, and installing metalwork is made at the contract unit price for the specified types of labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

**Method 3**—The work is not measured. Payment for furnishing, fabricating, and installing each item of metalwork is made at the contract price for that item. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work including connectors and appurtenances, such as rivets, bolts, nuts, pins, studs, washers, hangers, and weld metal.

**All methods**—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

**7. Items of work and construction details**

**7. Items of work and construction details**

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Bid Item 24, Trash Rack and Manhole
  - (1) This item shall consist of furnishing, fabricating and installing metal works for trash rack and manhole ring and cover.
  - (2) In Section 6, Measurement and payment, Method 3 shall apply. Payment for this bid item shall include full compensation for the concrete required for the chimney filter drain cleanout covers as shown in the construction drawings.
  - (3) All metal parts, with the exception of the manhole frame and cover shall be galvanized after fabrication.
- b. Subsidiary Item, Rodent Guards
  - (1) This item shall consist of furnishing, fabricating, galvanizing, and installing the rodent guards required for the RCC spillway and impact basin drainage systems as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item of work. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Plastic Pipe, PVC 6" I.D.
- c. Subsidiary Item, Stiles
  - (1) This item shall consist of furnishing, fabricating, galvanizing, and installing the fence stile as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item of work. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Fence, Barbed Wire.
- d. Subsidiary Item, Metal Cleanout Cover
  - (1) This item shall consist of furnishing, fabricating, galvanizing, and installing the metal cleanout cover as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) Separate payment will not be made for this item of work. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Plastic Pipe, PVC 6" I.D.

## **Construction Specification 91—Chain Link Fence**

### **1. Scope**

The work consists of furnishing and installing chain link fencing complete with all posts, braces, gates, and all other appurtenances.

### **2. Material**

The material for the chain link fence shall be as follows:

#### **Galvanized**

Chain link fence fabric shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 392, 2-inch mesh and 9-gauge galvanized steel wire. Zinc coating shall be class 2.

Posts and fence framework shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 1043 Group 1A, for Heavy Industrial Fence. Coatings shall be a type A galvanized coating for internal and external surfaces. Steel pipe posts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 1043 and F 1083.

Fence fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 626. Fittings shall be galvanized steel. Wire ties and clips shall be 9-gauge.

Gates, gateposts, and gate accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 900. Coating shall be the same as selected for adjoining fence and framework.

Barbed wire shall be 12.5 gauge and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 121, chain link fence grade.

#### **Galvanized and PVC coated**

Chain link fence fabric shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 668 for class 2a or 2b, 2-inch mesh, and 9-gauge galvanized steel wire. The fabric shall have a polymer top coating of the color specified in section 6.

Posts and fence framework shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 1043 Group 1A, for Heavy Industrial Fence. Coatings shall be a type A galvanized coating for internal and external surfaces and covered with a polymer top coating of color as specified in section 6.

Fence fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 626. Fittings shall be galvanized steel with a polymer top coating of color as specified in section 6.

Any damage to the coating shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, or the damaged fencing material shall be replaced. The contractor shall provide the engineer a copy of the manufacturer's recommended repair procedure and materials before correcting damaged coatings.

### **3. Installing fence posts**

Unless otherwise specified, line posts shall be placed at intervals of 10 feet measured from center to center of adjacent posts. In determining the post spacing, measurement is made parallel with the ground surface.

Posts shall be set in concrete backfill in the manner shown on the drawings.

Posts set in the tops of concrete walls shall be grouted into preformed holes to a depth of 12 inches.

All corner posts, end posts, gateposts, and pull posts shall be embedded, braced, and trussed as shown on the drawings or in accordance with appropriate industry practice if not otherwise shown or specified.

### **4. Installing wire fabric**

Fencing fabric shall not be stretched until at least 4 days after the posts are grouted into walls or 7 days

after the posts are set in the concrete backfill.

Fencing fabric shall be installed on the side of the posts designated on the drawings.

The fabric shall be stretched taut and securely fastened, by means of tie clips, to the posts at intervals not exceeding 15 inches and to the top rails or tension wires at intervals not exceeding 2 feet. Care shall be taken to equalize the fabric tension on each side of each post.

Barbed wire shall be installed as shown on the drawings and shall be pulled taut and fastened to each post or arm with the tie wires or metal tie clips.

## **5. Measurement and payment**

*Method 1*—The length of fence is measured to the nearest 0.1 foot along the fence, including gates. Payment is made at the contract unit price for the specified height of fence. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

*Method 2*—The length of fence is measured to the nearest 0.1 foot along the fence, excluding gate openings. Payment is made at the contract unit price for the specified height of fence. The number of each size and type of gate installed is determined. Payment is made at the contract unit price for that type and size of gate. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

*All methods*—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 6 of this specification.

## **6. Items of work and construction details**

**6. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 2, Materials, Galvanized and PVC coated shall apply. The PVC coating shall be black.

In Section 5, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 25, Fence, Chain Link Safety Fence

(1) This item shall consist of furnishings all materials required and all work necessary for installation of the chain link safety fence on top of the impact basin and around the RCC auxiliary spillway as shown on the drawings.

(a) The item of work subsidiary to this bid item is Barbed Wire for Safety Fence, Impact Basin as specified in Construction Specification 92.

## Construction Specification 92—Field Fence

### 1. Scope

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing field fence, including gates and fittings.

### 2. Material

Material for field fence shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 591. All wooden posts shall be of the same species, when available.

Unless otherwise specified, surfacing, cutting, and boring of preservative treated wooden posts and braces shall be completed before treatment. If field cutting or field repair of treated material is approved, all cuts and abrasions shall be carefully trimmed and coated with copper naphthenate preservative containing a minimum of 2.0 percent copper metal. The treatment preservative shall be applied according to the product label. Any excess preservative not absorbed by the wood member shall be cleaned from the surface prior to the use of the member. Bored holes for connectors or bolts may be treated by pumping coal-tar roofing cement meeting ASTM D5643 into the holes using a caulk gun or similar device. After assembly, any unfilled holes shall be plugged with tightly fitting wooden plugs that have been treated with preservative as specified.

### 3. Setting posts

Concrete or wood posts shall be set in holes and backfilled with earth except where otherwise specified. Wood posts may be driven when approved by the engineer. Steel posts shall be driven unless otherwise specified.

Holes for installing fence posts shall be at least 6 inches larger than the diameter or side dimension of the posts.

Earth backfill around posts shall be thoroughly tamped in layers not thicker than 4 inches and shall completely fill the posthole up to the ground surface. Concrete backfill around posts shall be rodded into place in layers not thicker than 12 inches and shall completely fill the posthole to the surface of the ground. Backfill, either earth or concrete, shall be crowned-up around posts at the ground surface.

No stress shall be applied to posts set in concrete for a period of not less than 24 hours following the development of a firm set of the concrete.

### 4. Corner assembly

Unless otherwise specified in section 11, corner assemblies shall be installed at all points where the fence alignment changes 15 degrees or more.

### 5. End panels

End panels shall be built at gates and fence ends.

### 6. Pull post assembly

Pull post assembly (bracing within a section of straight fence) shall be installed at the following locations:

- a. In straight fence sections, at intervals not to exceed 660 feet.
- b. At any point where the vertical angle described by two adjacent reaches of wire is upward and exceeds 10 degrees (except as provided in section 11 of this specification).
- c. At the beginning and end of each curved fence section.

### 7. Attaching fencing to posts

The fencing shall be stretched and attached to posts as follows:

- a. The fencing wire or netting shall be placed on the side of the post opposite the area being protected except for installation along curved sections.

- b. The fencing wire or netting shall be placed on the outside for installation along curved sections.
- c. The fencing wire or netting shall be fastened to each end post, corner post, and pull post by wrapping each horizontal strand around the post and tying it back on itself with not less than three tightly wound wraps.
- d. The fencing wire or netting shall be fastened to wooden line posts by means of steel staples. Woven-wire fencing shall be attached at alternate horizontal strands. Each strand of barbed wire shall be attached to each post. Steel staples shall be driven diagonally with the grain of wood and at a slight downward angle and shall not be driven so tightly as to bind the wire against the post.
- e. The fencing wire or netting shall be fastened to steel or concrete line posts with either two turns of 14 gauge galvanized steel or iron wire or in accordance with recommendations provided by the post's manufacturer.
- f. Wire shall be spliced by means of a Western Union splice or by suitable splice sleeves applied with a tool designed for that purpose. The Western Union splice shall have no less than eight wraps of each end about the other. All wraps shall be tightly wound and closely spaced. Splices made with splice sleeves shall have a tensile strength no less than 80 percent of the strength of the wire being spliced.

#### **8. Stays**

Stays shall be attached to the fencing at the spacing outlined in section 11 or as shown on the drawings to ensure maintenance of the proper spacing of the fence wire strands.

#### **9. Crossings at depressions and watercourses**

Where fencing is installed parallel to the ground surface, the line posts subject to upward pull shall be anchored.

- a. If the fence wire or netting is installed parallel to the ground surface, the line posts subject to uplift shall be anchored by means of extra embedment or by special anchors as detailed on the drawings.
- b. If the fence wire is installed with the top wire straight and parallel to the ground surface on either side of the depression, extra length posts shall be used to allow normal post embedment. Unless otherwise specified, excess space between the bottom of the fence and the ground shall be closed with extra strands of barbed wire or with netting.

#### **10. Measurement and payment**

*Method 1*—The length of each type and kind of fence is measured to the nearest foot along the profile of the fence, including gate openings. Payment for each type and kind of fence is made at the contract unit price for that type and kind of fence. Such payment constitutes full compensation for completion of the work, including fabricating and installing gates.

*Method 2*—The length of each type and kind of fence is measured to the nearest foot along the profile of the fence, excluding gate openings. Payment is made at the contract unit price for the specified height of fence. The number of each size and type of gate installed is determined. Payment is made at the contract unit price for that type and size of gate. Such payment constitutes full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

*All methods*—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 11 of this specification.

#### **11. Items of work and construction details**

**11. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 10, Measurement and payment, Method 1 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Bid Item 26, Fence, Barbed Wire
  - (1) This item shall consist of furnishing all materials required and constructing fences of the type designated on the drawings.
  - (2) The approximate location of the fences to be constructed is shown on the construction drawings. The final location of the fences (including corners, gates, pull and brace panels, stiles and special anchorage) shall be as staked by the Engineer.
  - (3) The item of work subsidiary to this bid item is Stiles as specified in Construction Specification 81.
- b. Subsidiary Item, Barbed Wire for Safety Fence, Impact Basin
  - (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and installing the barbed wire required for the impact basin safety fence as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) The barbed wire required shall be Type I, Style 2, Class 2, zinc coating, 4 point round barbs at 5-inch spacing with 13-1/2 gage strand wire and 14 gage barbs.
  - (3) Separate payment will not be made for this item of work. Compensation for this item will be included in the payment for the bid item for Fence, Chain Link Safety Fence.

## Construction Specification 94—Contractor Quality Control

### 1. Scope

The work consists of developing, implementing, and maintaining a quality control system to ensure that the specified quality is achieved for all materials and work performed.

### 2. Equipment and materials

Equipment and material used for quality control shall be of the quality and condition required to meet the test specifications cited in the contract. Testing equipment shall be properly adjusted and calibrated at the start of operations and the calibration maintained at the frequency specified. Records of equipment calibration tests shall be available to the engineer at all times. Equipment shall be operated and maintained by qualified operators as prescribed in the manufacturer's operating instructions, the references specified, and as specified in section 10 of this specification. All equipment and materials used in performing quality control testing shall be as prescribed by the test standards referenced in the contract or in section 10.

All equipment and materials shall be handled and operated in a safe and proper manner and shall comply with all applicable regulations pertaining to their use, operation, handling, storage, and transportation.

### 3. Quality control system

**Method 1**—The contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain a system of quality control to provide the specified material testing and verification of material quality before use. The system activities shall include procedures to verify adequacy of completed work, initiate corrective action to be taken, and document the final results. The identification of the quality control personnel and their duties and authorities shall be submitted to the contracting officer in writing within 15 calendar days after notice of award.

**Method 2**—The contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain a system adequate to achieve the specified quality of all work performed, material incorporated, and equipment furnished before use. The system established shall be documented in a written plan developed by the contractor and approved by the contracting officer. The system activities shall include the material testing and inspection needed to verify the adequacy of completed work and procedures to be followed when corrective action is required. Daily records to substantiate the conduct of the system shall be maintained by the contractor. The quality control plan shall cover all aspects of quality control and shall address, as a minimum, all specified testing and inspection requirements. The plan provided shall be consistent with the planned performance in the contractor's approved construction schedule. The plan shall identify the contractor's onsite quality control manager and provide an organizational listing of all quality control personnel and their specific duties. The written plan shall be submitted to the contracting officer within 15 calendar days after notice of award. The contractor shall not proceed with any construction activity that requires inspection until the written plan is approved by the contracting officer.

**All methods**—The quality control system shall include, but not be limited to, a rigorous examination of construction material, processes, and operation, including testing of material and examination of manufacturer's certifications as required, to verify that work meets contract requirements and is performed in a competent manner.

### 4. Quality control personnel

**Method 1**—Quality control activities shall be accomplished by competent personnel. A competent person is: One who is experienced and capable of identifying, evaluating, and documenting that materials and processes being used will result in work that complies with the contract; and, who has authority to take prompt action to remove, replace, or correct such work or products not in compliance. Off-site testing

laboratories shall be certified or inspected by a nationally recognized entity. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, for approval, laboratory certification or inspection information. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, for approval, the names, qualifications, authorities, certifications, and availability of the competent personnel who will perform the quality control activities.

*Method 2*—Quality control activities shall be accomplished by competent personnel who are separate and apart from line supervision and who report directly to management. A competent person is one who is experienced and capable of identifying, evaluating, and documenting that material and processes being used will result in work that complies with the contract, and who has authorization to take prompt action to remove, replace, or correct such work or products not in compliance. Offsite testing laboratories shall be certified or inspected by a nationally recognized entity. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, for approval, laboratory certification or inspection information. The contractor shall submit to the contracting officer, for approval, the names, qualifications, authorities, certifications, and availability of the competent personnel who will perform the quality control activities.

#### **5. Post-award conference**

The contractor shall meet with the contracting officer before any work begins and discuss the contractor's quality control system. The contracting officer and the contractor shall develop a mutual understanding regarding the quality control system, including procedures for correcting quality control issues.

#### **6. Records**

The contractor's quality control records shall document both acceptable and deficient features of the work and corrective actions taken. All records shall be on forms approved by the contracting officer, be legible, and be dated and signed by the competent person creating the record.

Unless otherwise specified in section 10 of this specification, records shall include:

- a. Documentation of shop drawings including date submitted to and date approved by the contracting officer, results of examinations, any need for changes or modifications, manufacturer's recommendations and certifications, if any, and signature of the authorized examiner.
- b. Documentation of material delivered including quantity, storage location, and results of quality control examinations and tests.
- c. Type, number, date, time, and name of individual performing quality control activities.
- d. The material or item inspected and tested, the location and extent of such material or item, and a description of conditions observed and test results obtained during the quality control activity.
- e. The determination that the material or item met the contract provisions and documentation that the engineer was notified.
- f. For deficient work, the nature of the defects, specifications not met, corrective action taken, and results of quality control activities on the corrected material or item.

#### **7. Reporting results**

The results of contractor quality control inspections and tests shall be communicated to the engineer immediately upon completion of the inspection or test. Unless otherwise specified in section 10, the original plus one copy of all records, inspections, tests performed, and material testing reports shall be submitted to the engineer within one working day of completion. The original plus one copy of documentation of material delivered shall be submitted to the engineer before the material is used.

#### **8. Access**

The contracting officer and the engineer shall be given free access to all testing equipment, facilities, sites, and related records for the duration of the contract.

#### **9. Payment**

**Method 1**—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is made as the work proceeds, after presentation by the contractor of invoices showing related costs and evidence of charges by suppliers, subcontractors, and others for furnishing supplies and work performed. If the total of such payments is less than the lump sum contract price for this item, the remaining balance is included in the final contract payment. Payment of the lump sum contract price constitutes full compensation for completion of the work.

Payment is not made under this item for the purchase cost of material and equipment having a residual value.

**Method 2**—For items of work for which lump sum prices are established in the contract, payment is prorated and paid in equal amounts on each monthly estimate. The number of months used for prorating shall be the number estimated to complete the work. The final month's prorate amount is made with the final payment. Payment as described above constitutes full compensation for completion of the work.

Payment is not made under this item for the purchase cost of material and equipment having a residual value.

**All methods**—Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 10.

## **10. Items of work and construction details**

## 10. Items of work and construction details

In Section 3, Quality control system, Method 2 shall apply, except that the written plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 10 calendar days after notice of award.

In Section 4, Quality control personnel, Method 2 shall apply.

In Section 9, Payment, Method 2 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Bid Item 27, Contractor Quality Control
  - (1) This item shall consist of furnishing all equipment, tools, materials, and labor and performing all work to accomplish the work defined in Section 1 of this specification.
  - (2) The burden of proof that work performed meets contract requirements rests upon the Contractor. Quality assurance inspections and tests by the Government are for the sole benefit of the Contracting Local Organization (CLO). The use of such words as "as approved by the Engineer or Contracting Officer" and words of like import in the specifications or drawings which refer to approval by the Contracting Officer are considered to be a part of the Government's Quality Assurance program and do not relieve the Contractor in any part for the Contractor's Quality Control Responsibilities as specified.
  - (3) Quality Control is defined as a rigorous examination and inspection of construction materials, processes and operations to verify that the work being performed meets contract requirements and shall be performed by a qualified Inspector employed by or under contract to the Contractor.
  - (4) The Contractor's quality control system shall be approved and operational before commencement of work. The Contractor's Quality Control Personnel shall submit to the on-site NRCS Inspector Daily Quality Control Reports, for each day the Contractor is on site performing work.
  - (5) Quality control tests shall be conducted in accordance with the standard test methods identified in the specifications. The Contractor shall provide all equipment required to perform all quality control tests. Testing equipment shall meet the requirements as specified by ASTM test methods and be properly calibrated and serviced.
  - (6) All mention of inspection or Inspector in (7) and (8) below is referring to work performed by the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel unless otherwise noted.
  - (7) The degree of quality control specified shall be defined as:
    - (a) Periodic review or inspection is defined as the intermittent presence of the Inspector to observe construction operations and/or perform tests and take measurements as needed to determine and document that the work being performed complies with the specifications.
    - (b) Full time inspection is defined as the full time presence of the Inspector to observe one or more construction operations and/or perform tests and take measurements at critical points in various operations to determine and document that the work being performed complies with the

specifications and to be available for consultation in case of emergency or changes in work conditions.

- (c) Continuous inspection is defined as the continuous presence of the Inspector to observe one construction operation and/or perform tests and take measurements at critical points in the operation to determine and document that the work being performed complies with the specifications and to be immediately available for consultation in case of emergency or changes in work conditions.
- (8) The Contractor's inspection system shall include the following items of work that will require the Contractor's quality control. Any item of work not listed below shall be performed or constructed as shown on the drawings and as specified in the construction and material specifications.
- (a) The Contractor's inspection on all items not listed in (b) through (o) below shall consist of periodic review of those items to assure that all contract specifications are being met and that the items are being properly installed or carried out.
  - (b) Seeding, Sprigging, and Mulching - Quality control shall consist of determining that the vegetative materials supplied comply with the specifications; that the areas to be vegetated are properly prepared, smoothed and graded; and that sprigging is performed as specified. Full time inspection shall be required.
  - (c) Excavation - Quality control shall consist of full time inspection to determine that all excavation is being accomplished as specified and that the specified excavation has removed all required or unsuitable materials and that grades are properly documented. The Inspector shall determine that all materials selected for use in backfill of the specified works are free of undesirable materials and that all materials are placed in the designated waste, stockpile or fill areas.
  - (d) Earthfill - Quality control shall consist of full time inspection of earthfill placement. The Inspector shall select materials from the required excavations, stockpiles and/or borrow area(s) to insure the completed earthfills are constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

The Inspector shall select and obtain representative samples of the materials and have moisture-density curves made (according to ASTM D698 test procedures) of each Unified Soil Classification material to be placed in the specified earthfills using Class A compaction. Moisture density curves shall be completed as necessary to provide data needed when earthfill operations begin and may be needed as earthfill progresses to insure correct selection and specified compaction of earthfill materials. A "One-Point Family of Curves Method" (hereafter referred to as the one point method) shall be employed to determine the optimum moisture and maximum density values for all earthfill materials. The procedure for performing the one-point method is as follows: (1) construct a family of curves using compaction test data compiled on soil samples tested in accordance with the procedure set forth in ASTM D698, (2) make a one-point compaction test specimen from soil material representing the earthfill material that is being placed (moisture content shall be on the

dry side of optimum), (3) plot the one-point moisture-density values, obtained from the test, on the family of curves, (4) using the curves above and below the plotted point as a guide, draw a new compaction curve through the plotted point, (5) use this curve as the control for the moisture and density of the material being placed. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, at least one one-point test shall be conducted for every three in-place moisture density tests that are taken.

The moisture content of materials placed using Class C compaction shall be tested using ASTM D4318 as needed to insure and document that the materials are being placed as specified.

More frequent tests shall be required if compaction requirements are not being obtained or if compaction requirements are not being met or if earthfills are being placed in critical areas such as conduit and concrete backfills and cutoff backfills. In the event that compaction correlation or requirements are not being met, continuous inspection shall be required during all earthfill and backfill placement to determine that foundation conditions are satisfactory; that earthfills materials are of the type selected for placement and are free of undesirable materials; that proper compaction and moisture requirements are being maintained; and that hand and mechanical compaction are being accomplished as specified.

- (e) Drainfill - Quality control shall consist of full time inspection of drainfill placement. It shall include testing of the gradation of drainfill material; determining that the material complies with specified qualities and that the specified compaction is accomplished and the grades are properly documented. The Inspector shall have at least one sieve analysis prepared for each type of drainfill placed. These analyses shall be made from materials as delivered to the job site. If changes in gradation of drainfill appear to develop additional sieve analysis shall be made.

The lower limits of excavations for the chimney filter/drain shall be thoroughly investigated for fissures and or gravel in the subgrade. If either is discovered or encountered, the engineer shall be notified to determine if modification of the design are needed for the chimney filter/drain.

- (f) Reinforced Concrete - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during the placement of concrete. In addition, the Inspector shall assure that the concrete design mix meets contract requirements and that proper certifications are provided. The Inspector shall inspect all formwork prior to concrete placement to assure integrity of the forms and compliance with design detail with proper documentation. Slump, time of cement induction, and temperature and air content measurements shall be determined on each mixer load of concrete prior to placement to assure compliance with specifications. Three sets of compressive strength cylinders (4 cylinders each) will be taken from each pour. One cylinder from each set shall be tested at 7 days and the other two tested at 28 days. The remaining cylinder shall be tested, if necessary, to verify results of a suspect cylinder. The Inspector shall also assure that the concrete is cured according to specifications, the forms removed as specified and the concrete is repaired and finished as required.

- (g) Steel Reinforcement - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during concrete placement. The Inspector shall also determine that the steel reinforcement complies with the specified quality and is placed in accordance with the drawings and specifications with proper documentation. The Inspector shall check to determine that it is adequately secured to prevent its displacement during concrete placement and that it has not been displaced during concrete placement. These inspections shall also take place immediately before and during placement of the concrete.
- (h) Roller Compacted Concrete (RCC) – Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during the installation of the RCC. The Inspector shall ensure that the cement and pozzolan meet temperature and storage requirements. The Inspector shall ensure that the mix produced meets the job mix and proper documentation is furnished. The Inspector shall check batch plant yield and require adjustments in proportioning to ensure compliance with the specified proportioning tolerances. The Inspector shall perform the uniformity tests as specified in Construction Specification 36 and measure and record temperature of RCC. The inspector shall determine the average maximum density on the test fills and check density on the fill. The Inspector shall also ensure the RCC is cured according to specifications.
- (i) Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe Spillway Conduits - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection while the pipe is being installed. The Inspector shall also determine and document that the pipe meets the specified requirements, that the pipe has not been damaged in shipment and delivery, that the pipe is properly bedded and laid at specified grade and alignment and that all joints are fully closed and properly sealed.
- (j) PVC Plastic Pipe - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during the installation of the PVC plastic pipe. The Inspector shall determine and document that the PVC plastic pipe and fittings comply with the specifications, that the perforations are to the size and orientation specified, that the pipe is installed at the lines and grades shown on the drawings and as specified and that the pipe is properly bedded and carefully backfilled.
- (k) Rock Riprap - Quality control shall consist of full time inspection during the placement of the rock riprap. The Inspector shall also determine that the rock riprap complies with the specified quality and gradation limits; that proper certifications are provided; that the rock is placed as shown on the drawings and as specified and that segregation of particle sizes has not occurred during delivery or placement. At least one onsite gradation test will be made by the Contractor.
- (l) Metal Fabrication - Quality control shall consist of periodic inspection during installation of metalwork. The Inspector shall determine and document the fabricated metal work meets material specifications and dimensions, coatings are applied according to specifications and the erected work is to the lines and grades specified.

- (m) Geotextile - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during the installation of the geotextile. The Inspector shall determine and document that the geotextile complies with the specifications, that the subgrade has been excavated and smoothed to grade, that the geotextile is installed in accordance with the plans and specifications and that the geotextile is not punctured, damaged or caked with mud during installation.
  - (n) Conduit Abandonment - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during the placement of grout inside the conduit. In addition, the Inspector shall assure that the grout design mix meets contract requirements, that conduit is properly prepared, and that the grout is properly placed to prevent voids or air pockets.
  - (o) Soil-Bentonite Wall - Quality control shall consist of continuous inspection during the construction of the upstream and downstream soil-bentonite walls as shown on the drawings. The inspector shall determine that the soil-bentonite walls are constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications, including verification of the required depth.
- (9) The skills, knowledge, abilities and experience needed by the Contractor's quality control personnel to perform the quality control shall be as follows:
- (a) Must have the ability to maintain communications with the landowners, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor.
  - (b) Knowledge of cut and grade staking and earthwork installations.
  - (c) Knowledge of soils, including foundation conditions, density and classifications.
  - (d) Knowledge of sampling of soils and determination of density of in-place soils.
  - (e) Knowledge of working with Quicklime, lime processing and lime treated earthfill.
  - (f) When applicable, must have knowledge of acceptable moisture-density test methods and the ability to satisfactorily perform the tests.
  - (g) Have the ability to interpret survey notes and to prepare quantity computations.
  - (h) Have the ability to maintain adequate files and records of construction inspection work.
  - (i) Have the ability to interpret construction drawings and specifications.
  - (j) Must have knowledge of tests required for placement of acceptable concrete and the procedures required for satisfactory placement.
  - (k) Must have knowledge and ability to perform concrete tests that include slump tests, air contents and temperature measurements, and preparation of compressive strength cylinders.
  - (l) Must have knowledge of steel placement details and the ability to interpret steel requirements from construction drawings.

- (m) Must have knowledge of form construction and bracing for construction of concrete structures.
- (n) Must have knowledge of the United Soil Classification System and the ability to interpret soil classification requirements from the construction drawings.
- (o) Must have knowledge of tests required for placement of acceptable RCC and the procedures required for satisfactory placement.
- (p) Concrete Laboratory Testing Technicians – Must have certification from the American Concrete Institute (ACI) for Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician.
- (q) Quality control personnel shall also be responsible for maintaining a record of progress with photographs. Construction activities shall be documented with 3 megapixels or greater digital photography in a JPEG file format. Photographs of daily construction work, problems encountered, and unique construction practices shall be taken to insure full coverage of all work performed. The photographs shall be numbered, date and time imprinted and indexed with documentation explaining construction activities shown, and must be submitted with the request for final payment.

## Construction Specification 95—Geotextile

### 1. Scope

This work consists of furnishing all material, equipment, and labor necessary for the installation of geotextiles.

### 2. Quality

Geotextiles shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 592 and this specification.

### 3. Storage

Before use, the geotextile shall be stored in a clean, dry location out of direct sunlight, not subject to extremes of either hot or cold temperatures, and with the manufacturer's protective cover undisturbed. Receiving, storage, and handling at the job site shall be in accordance with the requirements listed in ASTM D 4873.

### 4. Surface preparation

The surface on which the geotextile is to be placed shall be graded to the neat lines and grades as shown on the drawings. It shall be reasonably smooth and free of loose rock and clods, holes, depressions, projections, muddy conditions, and standing or flowing water (unless otherwise specified in section 7 of this specification).

### 5. Placement

Before the geotextile is placed, the soil surface will be reviewed for quality assurance of the design and construction. The geotextile shall be placed on the approved prepared surface at the locations and in accordance with the details shown on the drawings and specified in section 7 of this specification. It shall be unrolled along the placement area and loosely laid, without stretching, in such a manner that it conforms to the surface irregularities when material or gabions are placed on or against it. The geotextile may be folded and overlapped to permit proper placement in designated area(s).

*Method 1*—The geotextile shall be joined by machine sewing using thread material meeting the chemical requirements for the geotextile fibers or yarn. Thread shall be polypropylene, polyester, or Kevlar™ aramid thread, unless a specific thread type is specified. The thread shall be consist of two parallel stitched rows at a spacing of about 1 inch and shall not cross (except for any required re-stitching). The stitching shall be a lock-type stitch. Each row of stitching shall be located a minimum of 2 inches from the geotextile edge. Unless otherwise specified, the seam tensile strength as measured according to ASTM D4884 shall be a minimum of 90 percent of the geotextile tensile strength in the weakest principal direction as measured according to ASTM D4632.

The geotextile shall be temporarily secured during placement of overlying material to prevent slippage, folding, wrinkling, or other displacement of the geotextile. Unless otherwise specified, methods of securing shall not cause punctures, tears, or other openings to be formed in the geotextile.

*Method 2*—The geotextile shall be joined by overlapping a minimum of 18 inches (unless otherwise specified) and secured against the underlying foundation material. Securing pins, approved and provided by the geotextile manufacturer, shall be placed along the edge of the panel or roll material to adequately hold it in place during installation. Pins shall be steel or fiberglass formed as a U, L, or T shape or contain "ears" to prevent total penetration through the geotextile. Steel washers shall be provided on all but the U-shaped pins. The upstream or upslope geotextile shall overlap the abutting downslope geotextile. At vertical laps, securing pins shall be inserted through the bottom layers along a line through approximately the mid-point of the overlap. At horizontal laps and across slope labs, securing shall be inserted through the bottom layer only. Securing pins shall be placed along a line about 2 inches in from the edge of the placed geotextile at intervals not to exceed 12 feet unless otherwise specified. Additional pins shall be installed as necessary and where appropriate to prevent any undue slippage or movement of the

geotextile. The use of securing pins will be held to the minimum necessary. Pins are to remain in place unless otherwise specified.

Should the geotextile be torn or punctured, or the overlaps or sewn joint disturbed, as evidenced by visible geotextile damage, subgrade pumping, intrusion, or grade distortion, the backfill around the damaged or displaced area shall be removed and restored to the original approved condition. The repair shall consist of a patch of the same type of geotextile being used and overlaying the existing geotextile. When the geotextile seams are required to be sewn, the overlay patch shall extend a minimum of 1 foot beyond the edge of any damaged area and joined by sewing as required for the original geotextile except that the sewing shall be a minimum of 6 inches from the edge of the damaged geotextile. Geotextile panels joined by overlap shall have the patch extend a minimum of 2 feet from the edge of any damaged area.

Geotextile shall be placed in accordance with the following applicable specification according to the use indicated in section 7:

*Slope protection*—The geotextile shall not be placed until it can be anchored and protected with the specified covering within 48 hours or protected from exposure to ultraviolet light. In no case shall material be dropped on uncovered geotextile from a height of more than 3 feet.

*Subsurface drains*—The geotextile shall not be placed until drainfill or other material can be used to provide cover within the same working day. Drainfill material shall be placed in a manner that prevents damage to the geotextile. In no case shall material be dropped on uncovered geotextile from a height of more than 5 feet.

*Road stabilization*—The geotextile shall be unrolled in a direction parallel to the roadway centerline in a loose manner permitting conformation to the surface irregularities when the roadway fill material is placed on its surface. In no case shall material be dropped on uncovered geotextile from a height of more than 5 feet. Unless otherwise specified, the minimum overlap of geotextile panels joined without sewing shall be 24 inches. The geotextile may be temporarily secured with pins recommended or provided by the manufacturer, but they shall be removed before the permanent covering material is placed.

## **6. Measurement and payment**

*Method 1*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of geotextile for each type placed within the specified limits is determined to the nearest specified unit by measurements of the covered surfaces only, disregarding that required for anchorage, seams, and overlaps. Payment is made at the contract unit price. Such payment constitutes full compensation for the completion of the work.

*Method 2*—For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the quantity of geotextile for each type placed with the specified limits is determined to the nearest specified unit by computing the area of the actual roll size or partial roll size installed. The computed area will include the amount required for overlap, seams, and anchorage as specified. Payment is made at the contract unit price. Such payment constitutes full compensation for the completion of the work.

*Method 3*—For items of work for which specific lump sum prices are established in the contract, the quantity of geotextile is not measured for payment. Payment for geotextiles is made at the contract lump sum price and constitutes full compensation for the completion of the work.

*All methods*—The following provisions apply to all methods of measurement and payment. Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 7 of this specification.

## **7. Items of work and construction details**

**7. Items of work and construction details**

In Section 5, Placement, Method 2 shall apply.

In Section 6, Measurement and Payment, Method 1 shall apply.

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

a. Bid Item 28, Geotextile

- (1) This item shall consist of furnishing and placing the geotextile for RCC chute spillway; downstream rock lined outlet, the principal spillway foundation pad and rock around the impact basin as shown on the drawings.
- (2) Placing the geotextile for the rock riprap includes all excavation, fill and backfill required for keying geotextile into the slope, as shown on the drawings.
- (3) Geotextiles shall be non-woven Class I and meet Material Specification 592.
- (4) The geotextile shall be placed immediately prior to the placement of rock riprap. Geotextile placement must be approved by the Engineer before rock placement.

# Construction Specification 99—Conduit Abandonment

## 1. Scope

The work consists of furnishing and installing cellular concrete to fill a conduit.

## 2. Material

**Admixtures** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete. If air-entraining cement is used, any additional air-entraining admixture must be of the same type as that in the cement.

**Fly ash** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 532, Supplementary Cementitious Materials, for the specified class.

**Foaming agents** must conform to the requirements of ASTM C869.

**Portland cement** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 531, Portland Cement, for the specified type.

**Water reducing and/or retarding admixtures** must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 533, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

**Water** used for the job mix must be clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, salt, acid, alkali, organic matter or other deleterious substances. Potable water may be used without testing. Nonpotable water must conform to the requirements of ASTM C1602.

## 3. Terminology

For the purpose of this specification the following definitions and terms apply:

*bulkhead* – A form, seal, or other apparatus installed to contain cellular concrete in the abandoned conduit.

*cellular concrete* – A lightweight concrete having a homogeneous void or cell structure made with a foaming agent, which may contain typical concrete admixtures or supplementary cementitious materials, such as fly ash; synonymous with *grout*.

*cold weather* – The condition that exists when the average daily ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit for 3 consecutive days and the temperature is less than 50 degrees Fahrenheit for more than one-half of any 24-hour period.

*engineer* – The person responsible to the contracting officer or owner for verifying the technical adequacy of the work.

*gauge saver* – A device installed between a grout line and a pressure gauge to prevent grout from entering the pressure gauge.

*grout line* – Equipment through which the cellular concrete is pumped to the point of deployment.

*hot weather* – Any combination of high temperatures, low relative humidity, high winds, and solar radiation that impairs the quality of freshly mixed or hardened concrete or grout by accelerating the rate of moisture loss and rate of cement hydration or otherwise causes detrimental results.

*inline rotor-stator mixer* – A type of high-shear mixer that can be installed in a grout line and used to combine foam or a foaming additive with neat-cement grout.

*job mix* – A cellular concrete mix that has been designed to comply with this specification and has the engineer's concurrence for its specified use.

*neat-cement grout* – A mixture of Portland cement and water that may contain admixtures or a supplementary cementitious material such as fly ash.

*prefoamed grout* – A mixture of Portland cement, water, and a foaming agent that may contain

additives or a supplementary cementitious material such as fly ash.

*pumped cellular concrete* – Cellular concrete sampled at or beyond the point of grout line discharge.

*prepumped cellular concrete* – Cellular concrete sampled at the mixer before it is pumped through the grout line.

*slick line* – Tubing that is used to deliver cellular concrete to a point within the abandoned conduit.

#### **4. Submittals**

At least 14 days before filling the conduit, furnish the engineer a written plan for the operation. Include evidence satisfactory to the engineer that the cellular concrete will be installed by a contractor having completed a minimum of 10 cellular concrete installations that are similar in nature to that specified.

Include a cellular concrete mix design report with a statement of all materials to be incorporated into the mix, the mix proportions, and evidence that the materials and the mix meet specification requirements. Provide results of ASTM C232 for bleeding, ASTM C495 for compressive strength, and wet density as specified in section 9. Include a detailed description of the mechanisms that will be used for producing and conveying the job mix into the conduit. Address the installation of bulkheads, vents, grout nipples, slick lines, and any other materials and equipment necessary to maintain pressure and flow of the mix. Once approved by the engineer, the statement of materials and proportions will constitute the job mix. Any change to the job mix must be approved by the engineer.

Include any materials and methods proposed to seal holes and separated joints. A description of bonding surface preparation and adhesives must be included.

When applicable, include a plan for confined space entry or permit-required confined space entry, as applicable, as defined in OSHA 1910.

After approval of the plan, it must not change without prior written notice and the engineer's concurrence with the change.

During the grouting operation, the contractor must furnish the engineer a record of the mix ingredients and proportions. Any materials batched offsite shall must include the time of batching and the time the load was discharged.

Report the results of onsite testing to determine that cellular concrete density and temperature comply with specification requirements at the time of determination.

Submit a final written report to the engineer including all test results. Include location, date, and time of sampling and testing with all density values. Described corrective actions including, but not limited to, mix proportion adjustments, adjustments in foam generation, and pumping pressure adjustments. Include the results of oven-dry density and 28-day compressive strength tests made and reported in accordance with ASTM C495.

#### **5. Design of Job Mix**

Proportion the mix according to recommendations of the manufacturer of the foaming admixture.

Use Portland cement and a pozzolan such as fly ash with the amount of pozzolan ranging from 25 to 50 percent of the volume of cementitious materials.

Control the water/cementitious materials ratio so that bleeding does not occur.

The job mix must have a wet density ranging from 40 to 70 pounds per cubic foot.

The job mix 28-day compressive strength must equal or exceed 200 pounds per square inch.

## **6. Preparing the Conduit**

Remove all sediment and debris from the conduit, and flush it with water prior to installing the carrier pipe. The quality of the water must be such that no residue remains in the conduit after flushing. Remove all standing water from within the conduit prior to filling with cellular concrete.

Holes in the conduit or separated joints must be sealed unless otherwise specified in section 11.

## **7. Mixers and Mixing**

Cellular concrete production must comply with requirements set forth by the manufacturer of the foaming admixture and this specification.

Neat-cement grout to be used in the production of the job mix may be batched and mixed on site or batched and mixed elsewhere and transported to the site. Use a high-speed paddle or high-shear mixer to mix the foaming agent or prefoamed grout with the neat-cement grout. A concrete drum mixer must not be used for adding foam or a foaming agent to the job mix.

If an inline rotor-stator mixer is used for incorporating prefoamed grout into the neat-cement grout, install a point of discharge with a valve just beyond the inline mixer for the purpose of sampling and measuring the prepumped wet density of the job mix.

The prepumped wet density of the job mix must not vary more than 2 pounds per cubic foot throughout the grouting operation.

## **8. Grouting**

Convey and pump the job mix into the conduit within 90 minutes after the introduction of the cement to the mix. The mix shall be conveyed and pumped as rapidly as practical at pressures at or below the specified maximum.

Pump the job mix with progressive cavity pumps, positive displacement pumps, eccentric screw pumps, eccentric cavity pumps, peristaltic pumps, or other nonpulsing pumps. Piston pumps and other pumps which subject the mix to pulsing pressures shall not be used.

The pumped wet density must not vary more than 5 pounds per cubic foot and must be maintained, throughout the grouting operation, within 5 pounds per cubic foot of the prepumped density.

**Pumping**—Pumping pressure must be controlled and provisions made to guard against sudden failure of pump lines, and bulkheads, or and pressure-induced separation of the conduit.

With both vents open, pump the job mix into a grout nipple in the downstream bulkhead. Close the downstream vent when cellular concrete begins flowing from the vent.

Cellular concrete may be conveyed the entire length of the pipe from the bulkhead provided the whole conduit is filled and the pressure at the point of discharge does not exceed the maximum pressure specified in section 11.

Discharge the job mix at multiple points in the abandoned conduit if the job mix cannot be deployed throughout the conduit without exceeding the specified maximum pressure or damaging the bulkheads or conduit. When discharging at multiple points is necessary, begin pumping into the shortest slick line and proceeding to the next shortest slick line, repeating the process to completely fill the abandoned conduit.

**Hold period**—With all vents, slick lines, and all unconnected grout nipples closed, maintain 2 to 4 pounds per square inch pressure on the closed system for a minimum of 5 minutes. After the hold period, close the connected grout nipple and disconnect the grout line. Leave the bulkheads in place for a minimum period of 24 hours after the hold period or until the job mix is set as determined.

**Determining if the job mix has set**—Fill a container having a minimum volume of 0.2 cubic foot with cellular concrete discharged from the grout line. Seal the container to prevent drying or evaporation and store it away from sunlight. The mix will have set when it will not flow from the open container.

**Cold weather**—The job mix must not be conveyed and pumped into the conduit during cold weather unless it is insulated or otherwise prevented from freezing for a period of 24 hours after setting. The temperature of the mix must equal or exceed 40 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of pumping into the conduit.

**Hot weather**—In hot weather or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the mix, the time between the introduction of the water into the mix and pumping must not exceed 45 minutes. The engineer may allow a longer time, provided the setting time of the mix is increased a corresponding amount by the addition of an approved set-retarding admixture. The temperature of mix must not exceed 90 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of pumping into the annular space.

### **9. Monitoring and testing**

Monitor wet density of prepumped and pumped cellular concrete throughout the grouting operation and make adjustments to comply with this specification.

Use a cylindrical container of known weight and volume to monitor the wet density of prepumped and pumped cellular concrete. The container must be at least 0.2 cubic foot in volume and made of nonabsorbent material. Tap the sides of the container by hand or rubber mallet while collecting a representative sample of cellular concrete. Overfill the container and screed excess concrete with a sawing motion using a glass, acrylic, or metal strike-off plate. Clean excess concrete from the container exterior and weigh the sample with a scale accurate to 0.1 pounds. Compute and record the wet density to the nearest 0.5 pound per cubic foot.

Test prepumped wet density at the beginning of cellular concrete production and test pumped wet density prior to connecting the grout line to the grout nipple entering the conduit. Test prepumped and pumped wet density at least every 30 minutes during the grouting operation, when there are visually noticeable changes in the cellular concrete, and after corrective actions to adjust the density.

Test the mix for bleeding according to ASTM C232.

Prepare strength test specimens according to ASTM C495. Obtain six initial strength specimens from the grout line discharge immediately prior to making the first grout nipple connection. Obtain six final strength test specimens immediately prior to making the last grout nipple connection. Test specimens for 28-day compressive strength and oven-dry density according to ASTM C495.

### **10. Measurement and payment**

Payment for conduit abandonment will be made at the contract lump sum price and will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the work.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract, but not listed in the bid schedule, is included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in section 11 of this specification.

### **11. Items of work and construction details**

**11. Items of work and construction details**

Items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details are:

a. Bid Item 29, Conduit Abandonment

- (1) This item consists of filling the existing principal spillway conduit designated to be abandoned with the job mix as specified in Section 5.

# Construction Specification 416- Earthfill Slurry Trench Cutoff Wall

## 1. Scope

The work shall consist of all operations required to construct an earthfilled cutoff wall by the slurry trench method. It shall include excavating a continuous vertical walled trench while keeping the trench filled at all times with a colloidal suspension of bentonite and water, and backfilling the trench with a blend of selected materials mixed with slurry and/or bentonite.

## 2. Applicable publications

The following publications of the latest issues available are referred to in this specification by basic designation only and form a part of this specification for testing and quality control.

### American Petroleum Institute (API) Standard Specifications

Code RP13B - Recommended Practice Standard Procedures for Testing Drilling Fluids; and Supplements

Spec 13A - Specification for Oil-Well Drilling Fluid Materials Sections 3, 5, 6, 7, and 8

### American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards

D 1140 - Materials Finer than 75  $\mu$ M (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

C 136 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

D 2217 - Wet Preparation Method

C 143 - Slump of Portland Cement Concrete

D 698 - Test for Moisture Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture, Using 5.5-Pound Hammer and 12-Inch Drop

## 3. Excavation

Excavation shall be accomplished by the use of trenching equipment such that the required width trench can be carried to its designed depth of cut continuously along the trench line from the starting point to the finishing point. The trench shall be excavated at the location and to the lines, grades, and cross section shown on the drawings, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. The trenching operation shall be conducted in such a manner as to insure that the bottom of the trench is cleaned of loose or dislodged excavated or caving materials.

Excavated material may be cast alongside the trench to allow the free slurry to drain back into the trench. Spoil piles shall be located so that slurry draining from the excavated material will not contaminate natural surface runoff.

## 4. Materials

**Bentonite** - Bentonite for use in the slurry trench shall be unadulterated powdered premium grade Wyoming sodium bentonite. The bentonite shall be tested and shall meet the following requirement as determined from a mixture of bentonite and distilled water prepared in accordance with API Specification 13A, as last revised, and tested in accordance with API Recommended Practice 13B, as last revised.

Apparent viscosity - 15 centipose min.

**Water** - Water shall be fresh, potable water. Piping and/or equipment used for transporting or transfer of the water from the source to the point of mixing with the bentonite shall be sufficiently clean to prevent contamination of the water with deleterious substances.

## 5. Slurry

The slurry for supporting the sides of the trench and for the backfill shall consist of a stable colloidal suspension of bentonite in fresh potable water. The bentonite shall be initially mixed with water in a centrifugal digester, colloidal mixer, venturi flash-mixer, or any method that achieves complete dispersion of the bentonite particles. After mixing, the slurry shall be allowed to hydrate before introduction into the trench. This may be accomplished by maintaining high speed circulation until hydration is complete, or by storing the slurry in a tank or pond with a low speed circulation system. Hydration is defined as the stabilizing of the viscosity and filtrate loss properties. Bentonite slurry shall be stored under essentially constant circulation until used. Circulation may cease for short periods (overnight, weekends) not to exceed 60 hours.

The slurry mixture shall meet the following requirements as tested in accordance with API Recommended Practice 13B, as last revised.

- a. The slurry mixture, prior to introduction into the trench, shall have a minimum apparent viscosity of 40 marsh seconds.
- b. The slurry mixture in the trench shall have a minimum apparent viscosity of 40 marsh seconds, and a minimum density of 65 pcf. The slurry density should not exceed 85 pcf or shall be at least 15 pcf less than the backfill unit weight.

If the density of the slurry exceeds the specified limits, or becomes unworkable, the slurry shall be cleaned by recirculating, screening, or any approved method to decrease the sand content. Or, fresh slurry shall be added to the trench until the trench's slurry is again within specified limits.

## 6. Backfill

**General** - Backfill of the trench shall be of a mixture of soil and bentonite blended to a homogeneous mass meeting the specified requirements.

**Soil Materials** - Soil materials shall be obtained from the excavation of the trench, the designated borrow areas or other approved source and shall be free of roots, organic debris and other deleterious materials. Soil materials for use in backfilling the slurry trench shall be thoroughly blended to a homogeneous mass essentially free of lenses or pockets of significantly differently graded materials and shall grade within the following limits:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>% Passing</u>
3 Inch	100
1 Inch	95 - 100
1/4 Inch	85 - 100
No. 60	40 - 95
No. 200	15 - 50

The fine grain materials at the upper levels of the excavation shall be mixed thoroughly with the coarse grain materials in the lower elevations of the excavation to obtain the specified gradation. There is no guarantee that the specified gradation can be obtain by mixing and may require adding off site materials to meet the specified gradation.

The moisture content of the soil materials shall be adjusted (either by reduction or addition of moisture) as necessary to produce a workable mass and to obtain optimum benefit with the addition of the bentonite.

**Bentonite** - Bentonite for use in production of trench backfill shall comply with the requirements of that used to produce the slurry. The bentonite may be introduced into the soil material as slurry from the trench; as fresh, unaltered slurry; or as dry, unhydrated bentonite.

**Mixing** - The soil materials and bentonite (trench slurry, unaltered slurry, or dry) shall be mixed by disk, plowing, blading, tilling or any other approved method that will produce a homogeneous mass

free of lumps or clods in excess of 3 inches in maximum dimension and free of pockets or lenses of significantly differently graded soil materials or of unblended bentonite. If dry unhydrated bentonite is used sufficient moisture shall be applied and sufficient time shall elapse to insure complete hydration of the bentonite prior to the use of the soil-bentonite mixture in backfill of the slurry trench.

The moisture content of the blended backfill material shall be adjusted as necessary to provide a slump of not less than 2 inches nor greater than 5 inches as determined by procedures defined in ASTM C 143.

As a minimum, tests to confirm the gradation of the soil materials and the bentonite content and the slump of the backfill shall be performed at placement volume intervals of 50 cubic yards. Tests at more frequent intervals may be required by the Contracting Officer.

**Placing** - Placement of the backfill shall not be made until the trench has been inspected, approved, and measured.

Backfilling shall start at the beginning of the trench and continue in the direction of the excavation to the end of the trench. Initially, the backfill shall be placed by lowering the material to the bottom of the trench in a clamshell bucket, or other approved method, until the surface of the backfill rises above the slurry level and until a slope at the angle of repose has been formed from the bottom of the trench to the surface. Free dropping of backfill material directly into the slurry-filled trench or any other backfilling operation which will produce segregation of the material shall not be permitted. The backfill material shall be pushed into or placed in the trench in a manner that will cause the material to slide progressively down the slope of the previously placed backfill material. The backfilling operations shall follow the excavation operations as closely as possible to minimize sloughing. If necessary, the excavation shall be delayed sufficiently to permit backfilling operations to catch up. At no time shall the bottom of the excavation be farther than 50 feet ahead of the toe of the impervious backfill. However, backfilling operations shall lag behind excavation by approximately 24 hours at any given point, unless otherwise approved.

A 2-foot (minimum) thick and 12-foot (minimum) top width protective layer of impervious earth material shall be placed over the top of the completed slurry wall. This material shall be placed at 2 to 4 percentage points above optimum moisture content and compacted by four complete passes of the treads of a tracktype tractor. The maximum layer thickness (before compaction) for fill shall be six inches and the maximum particle size shall be two inches.

## **7. Testing equipment**

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain the following equipment to perform the required tests.

- 1 - Marsh Funnel Set
- 1 - Sand Cone
- 1 - Direct Indicating Viscometer (hand crank)
- 1 - Standard filter press for low temperature test (carbon dioxide cartridge pressurization system)
- 1 - Mud balance (direct reading of density)
- 1 - Sand Content Set
- 1 - Slurry Sampler

## **8. Experience record**

The Contractor shall be fully equipped and experienced in the construction of a cutoff wall by the slurry trench method. The Contractor shall employ a slurry trench specialist to supervise the installation of the cutoff wall by the slurry trench method including but not limited to excavation, preparation and use of slurry, and selection, preparation and placing of slurry trench backfill including the earthfill protective layer. The specialist shall be responsible for the Contractor's quality control required for the installation of the slurry trench.

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval a written plan for the installation of the slurry trench which shall include but not be limited to the following items:

- a. The name and experience record of the slurry trench specialist the contractor proposes to use to supervise the work. The specialist shall have had a minimum of 5 years of experience in this type of work or have supervised the successful installation of at least five slurry trenches with a depth of at least 30 feet.
- b. The names and experience records of all personnel the contractor plans to use in the installation of the slurry trench.
- c. A listing of all equipment to be used in the installation of the slurry trench.
- d. A listing of at least five successful slurry trench installations which the Contractor (or the contractor's proposed subcontractor) has installed. The names, addresses and telephone numbers of the owner or Contracting Official shall be furnished for each reference installation.

The approval of the written plan will not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility for completing the work as specified.

#### **9. Clean up**

After completion of the slurry trench, all excavated material and slurry within the embankment base area, and any slurry left in ponds shall be removed and spread on the waste area shown on the drawings. A minimum of 18 inches of excavated waste material from other sources shall be placed over the waste material from the slurry trench construction. All ponds or other surface depressions within the embankment base area caused by the slurry trench operation shall be filled with soil materials placed in accordance with the requirements of Construction Specification 23. Class A compaction is required.

#### **10. Public safety**

The Contractor shall provide for the public safety at the slurry trench by installation of temporary safety fences, barricades or other devices or by other means such as mechanical covering of the trench at the end of each work day or posting a watchman during non-work hours. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written plan of his proposals for providing for public safety at the slurry trench. Approval of the written plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for public safety at the slurry trench.

#### **11. Measurement and payment**

For items of work for which specific unit prices are established in the contract, the total area of the slurry trench cutoff wall will be measured and computed to the nearest square foot as the product of the measured centerline length and the average depth. The average depth will be determined by vertical probing taken at 10-foot intervals with the depth being measured from the top surface of the surface of the slurry in the trench to the approved bottom of the trench. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, tools, equipment, materials, supplies and all other items necessary and incidental to the completion of the slurry trench cutoff wall, except for the protective compacted earthfill layer.

Compensation for any item of work described in the contract but not listed in the bid schedule will be included in the payment for the item of work to which it is made subsidiary. Such items and the items to which they are made subsidiary are identified in Section 12 of this specification.

#### **12. Items of work and construction details**

## 12. Items of work and construction details

This construction specification covers the requirements for installing the soil bentonite wall by the slurry trench method. Other acceptable methods of installing the soil bentonite wall are available and may be proposed by the contractor. The contractor may submit a written plan for an alternative installation method to the engineer for consideration. The alternative method shall assure the installation will provide a positive cutoff to the limits shown on the drawings. The written plan for the alternative method shall demonstrate the end product to be of equal or better quality of the slurry trench method. The alternative method shall meet the requirements of this specification. For those items of this construction specification that may not apply to the alternative method, the contractor shall address why it does not apply and provide details of how the alternative method shall meet the intent of the particular item. If the alternative method is accepted by the engineer, the written plan must not change without prior written notice and the engineer's concurrence with the change.

The minimum width of the Soil-Bentonite Wall shall be 2.5 feet.

The items of work to be performed in conformance with this specification and the construction details therefore are:

- a. Bid Item 30, Soil-Bentonite Wall, Upstream
  - (1) This item shall consist of performing all work and furnishing all materials necessary to construct the upstream soil-bentonite wall as defined in Section 1 of this specification and as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) The soil-bentonite wall shall be completed in the vicinity of the principal spillway before the conduit is installed. The portion of the soil-bentonite wall that is removed for the installation of the conduit shall be salvaged and replaced around the conduit to the final limits shown.
  - (3) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
    - (a) Excavation, Common, Upstream Soil-Bentonite Wall Working Pad as specified in Construction Specification 21.
    - (b) Earthfill, Upstream Soil-Bentonite Wall Working Pad as specified in Construction Specification 23.
- b. Bid Item 31, Soil-Bentonite Wall, Downstream
  - (1) This item shall consist of performing all work and furnishing all materials necessary to construct the downstream soil-bentonite wall as defined in Section 1 of this specification and as shown on the drawings.
  - (2) The lower limits of the wall shall be cut a minimum of 2 feet into the siltstone layer shown on the drawings. The siltstone layer shown on the drawings is approximate and based on minimal bore holes. A written plan shall be submitted as to how the contractor shall verify the lower limits meet the 2 feet minimum penetration.
  - (3) Items of work subsidiary to this bid item are:
    - (a) Excavation, Common, Downstream Soil-Bentonite Wall as specified in Construction Specification 21.
    - (b) Earthfill, Downstream Soil-Bentonite Wall as specified in Construction Specification 23.

---

## Material Specification 521—Aggregates for Drainfill and Filters

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of mineral aggregates for the construction of drainfill and filters.

### 2. Quality

Drainfill and filter aggregates shall be sand, gravel, or crushed stone or mixtures thereof. Aggregates shall be composed of clean, hard, durable, mineral particles free from organic matter, clay balls, soft particles, or other substances that would interfere with the free-draining properties of the aggregates.

Coarse aggregate may be crushed limestone or other material that has limestone particles included. Aggregates from crushed limestone shall be thoroughly washed and screened to remove limestone dust, limestone fines, and fine soil particles. Limestone shall not be used for fine aggregates except in combination with other material, such that not more than 5 percent of the portion finer than the No. 4 sieve shall be limestone.

Aggregates shall be tested for soundness according to ASTM Method C88 and shall have a weighted average loss in 5 cycles of not more than 12 percent when sodium sulfate is used or 18 percent when magnesium sulfate is used.

### 3. Grading

Drainfill and filter aggregates shall conform to the specified grading limits after being placed or after being compacted when compaction is specified. Grading shall be determined by ASTM Method C136. The percentage of material finer than the No. 200 sieve shall be determined by the method in ASTM Designation C117.

### 4. Storing and handling

Drainfill and filter aggregates shall be stored and handled by methods that prevent segregation of particle sizes or contamination by mixing with other material.

## Material Specification 522—Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of fine aggregate and coarse aggregate for use in the manufacture of portland cement concrete.

### 2. Quality

Aggregate shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 33 for the specified sizes. Aggregates that fail to meet any requirement may be accepted only when either:

- a. The specified alternate conditions of acceptance can be proven before the aggregates are used on the job and within a period such that no work under the contract will be delayed by the requirements of such proof,
- or
- b. The specification for concrete expressly contains a provision of special mix requirements to compensate for the effects of the deficiencies.

### 3. Reactivity with alkalis

The potential reactivity of aggregates with the alkalis in cement shall be evaluated by petrographic examination and, where applicable, the chemical method of test, ASTM Designation C 289, or by the results of previous tests or service records of concrete made from similar aggregates from the same source. The standards for evaluating potential reactivity shall be as described in ASTM Specification C 33, appendix A1.

Aggregates indicated by any of the above to be potentially reactive shall not be used except under one of the following conditions:

- a. Applicable test results of mortar bar tests made according to ASTM Method C 227 are available which indicate an expansion of less than 0.10 percent at 6 months in mortar bars made with cement containing not less than 0.8 percent alkalis expressed as sodium oxide; or
- b. Concrete made from similar aggregates from the same source has been demonstrated to be sound after 3 years or more of service under conditions of exposure to moisture and weather similar to those anticipated for the concrete under these specifications.

Aggregates indicated to be potentially reactive, but within acceptable limits as determined by mortar bar test results or service records, shall be used only with low alkali cement, containing less than 0.60 percent alkalis expressed as sodium oxide.

### 4. Storing and handling

Aggregates of each class and size shall be stored and handled by methods that prevent segregation of particles sizes or contamination by intermixing with other material.

## Material Specification 523—Rock for Riprap

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of rock to be used in the construction of rock riprap.

### 2. Quality

Individual rock fragments shall be dense, sound, and free from cracks, seams, and other defects conducive to accelerated weathering. Except as otherwise specified, the rock fragments shall be angular to subrounded. The least dimension of an individual rock fragment shall be not less than one-third the greatest dimension of the fragment. ASTM D4992 provides guidance on selecting rock from a source.

Except as otherwise provided, the rock shall be tested and shall have the following properties:

#### Rock type 1

- **Bulk specific gravity (saturated surface-dry basis)**—Not less than 2.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Absorption**—Not more than 2 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Soundness**—The weight loss in 5 cycles shall not be more than 10 percent when sodium sulfate is used or more than 15 percent when magnesium sulfate is used.

#### Rock type 2

- **Bulk specific gravity (saturated surface-dry basis)**—Not less than 2.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Absorption**—Not more than 2 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.

- **Soundness**—The weight loss in 5 cycles shall be not more than 20 percent when sodium sulfate is used or more than 25 percent when magnesium sulfate is used.

#### Rock type 3

- **Bulk specific gravity (saturated surface-dry basis)**—Not less than 2.3 when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Absorption**—Not more than 4 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D6473 on samples prepared as described for soundness testing.
- **Soundness**—The weight loss in 5 cycles shall be not more than 20 percent when sodium sulfate is used or more than 25 percent when magnesium sulfate is used.

### 3. Methods of soundness testing

**Rock cube soundness**—The sodium or magnesium sulfate soundness test for all rock types (1, 2, or 3) shall be performed on a test sample of  $5,000 \pm 300$  grams of rock fragments, reasonably uniform in size and cubical in shape, and weighing, after sampling, about 100 grams each. They shall be obtained from rock samples that are representative of the total rock mass, as noted in ASTM D4992, and that have been sawed into slabs as described in ASTM D5121. The samples shall further be reduced in size by sawing the slabs into cubical blocks. The thickness of the slabs and the size of the sawed fragments shall be determined by the size of the available test apparatus and as necessary to provide, after sawing, the approximate 100-gram samples. The cubes shall undergo five cycles of soundness testing in accordance with ASTM D1512.

Internal defects may cause some of the cubes to break during the sawing process or during the initial soaking period. Do not test any of the cubes that break during this preparatory process. Such breakage, including an approximation of the percentage of cubes that break, shall be noted in the test report.

**Material Specification 523** Rock for Riprap (continued)

After the sample has been dried following completion of the final test cycle and washed to remove the sodium sulfate or magnesium sulfate, the loss of weight shall be determined by subtracting from the original weight of the sample the final weight of all fragments that have not broken into three or more fragments.

The test report shall show the percentage loss of the weight and the results of the qualitative examination.

**Rock slab soundness**—When specified, the rock shall also be tested in accordance with ASTM D5240. Deterioration of more than 25 percent of the number

of blocks shall be cause for rejection of rock from this source. Rock shall also meet the requirements for average percent weight loss stated below.

- For projects located north of the Number 20 Freeze-Thaw Severity Index Isoline (fig. 523-1). Unless otherwise specified, the average percent weight loss for Rock Type 1 shall not exceed 20 percent when sodium sulfate is used or 25 percent when magnesium sulfate is used. For Rock Types 2 and 3, the average percent weight loss shall not exceed 25 percent for sodium sulfate soundness or 30 percent for magnesium sulfate soundness.
- For projects located south of the Number 20 Freeze-Thaw Severity Index Isoline, unless otherwise specified, the average percent weight loss for Rock Type 1 shall not exceed 30 per-

**Figure 523-1** Number 20 freeze-thaw severity index isoline (map approximates the map in ASTM D5312)



**Material Specification 523** Rock for Riprap (continued)

cent when sodium sulfate is used or 38 percent when magnesium sulfate is used. For Rock Types 2 and 3, the average percent weight loss shall not exceed 38 percent for sodium sulfate soundness or 45 percent for magnesium sulfate soundness.

**4. Field durability inspection**

Rock that fails to meet the material requirements stated above (if specified), may be accepted only if similar rock from the same source has been demonstrated to be sound after 5 years or more of service under conditions of weather, wetting and drying, and erosive forces similar to those anticipated for the rock to be installed under this specification.

A rock source may be rejected if the rock from that source deteriorates in 3 to 5 years under similar use and exposure conditions expected for the rock to be installed under this specification, even though it meets the testing requirements stated above.

Deterioration is defined as the loss of more than one-quarter of the original rock volume, or severe cracking that would cause a block to split. Measurements of deterioration are taken from linear or surface area particle counts to determine the percentage of deteriorated blocks. Deterioration of more than 25 percent of the pieces shall be cause for rejection of rock from the source.

**5. Grading**

The rock shall conform to the specified grading limits after it has been placed within the matrix of the rock riprap. Grading tests shall be performed, as necessary, according to ASTM D5519, Method A, B, or C, as applicable.

## Material Specification 524—Aggregates for Roller Compacted Concrete

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of aggregate for use in the manufacture of roller compacted concrete (RCC).

### 2. Quality

Aggregate shall conform to the quality requirements of ASTM Specification C33.

### 3. Gradation

Aggregate gradation shall be within the limits provided below for the total aggregate weight in a unit volume of RCC. For the sieve sizes shown below that are larger than #4, no more than 20 percent of the total aggregate shall be retained on an individual sieve. For sieve sizes smaller than 3/8 inch, at least 3 percent of the total aggregate shall be retained on each sieve.

Sieve size	Percent passing
2"	100
1-1/2"	85–100
1"	70–100
3/4"	60–84
1/2"	50–70
3/8"	40–60
#4	32–50
#8	26–42
#16	20–35
#30	14–28
#50	8–22
#100	4–15
#200	0–7

Unless otherwise specified, the fines (material passing the #200 sieve) shall have a plasticity index less than four.

**Particle shape**—The amount of flat and elongated particles with a length-to-width or width-to-thickness ratio greater than 3:1, as determined by ASTM D4791, shall not exceed 25 percent on any individual sieve size group nor a weighted average of 20 percent for all of the sieve sizes in the total gradation.

### 4. Reactivity with alkalis

The potential reactivity of aggregates with the alkalis in cement shall be evaluated by petrographic examination and, where applicable, the chemical method of test, ASTM C289, or by the results of previous tests or service records of RCC or concrete made from similar aggregates from the same source. The standards for evaluating potential reactivity shall be as described in ASTM C33, appendix A1.

Aggregates indicated by any of the above to be potentially reactive shall not be used unless applicable test results of mortar bar tests made according to ASTM Method C227 are available and indicate an expansion of less than 0.10 percent at 6 months in mortar bars made with cement containing not less than 0.8 percent alkalis expressed as sodium oxide.

Aggregates indicated to be potentially reactive, but within acceptable limits as determined by mortar bar test results or service records, shall be used only with low alkali cement, containing less than 0.60 percent alkalis expressed as sodium oxide.

### 5. Acceptance

Aggregates that fail to meet any requirement may be accepted only when the specification for RCC expressly contains either:

- a. Special provisions for acceptance that can be proven before the aggregates are used on the job and within a period such that no work under the contract will be delayed by the requirements of such proof, or

---

**Material Specification 524**    Aggregates for Roller Compacted Concrete (continued)

- b. Special provisions for specific mix requirements to compensate for the effects of the deficiencies.

**6. Storing and handling**

Aggregates shall be stored in stockpiles at specified storage areas. Separators, such as timbers, boards, or pre-cast concrete panels, shall be used between adjacent stockpiles to prevent the contamination and intermixing of dissimilar materials. The contractor shall be responsible for providing a system that reliably and consistently stockpiles the aggregates and allows the withdrawal of the aggregates from the stockpiles without contamination or segregation. Segregated or contaminated aggregates will not be allowed in production of RCC.

## Material Specification 531—Portland Cement

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of portland cement.

### 2. Quality

Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 150 for the specific types of cement. When Type I portland cement is specified, Type IS portland blast-furnace slag cement or Type IP portland-pozzolan cement conforming to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 595 may be used unless prohibited by the specifications.

When air-entraining cement is required, the contractor shall furnish the manufacturer's written statement providing the source, amount, and brand name of the air-entraining component.

### 3. Storage at the construction site

Cement shall be stored and protected at all times from weather, dampness, or other destructive elements. Cement that is partly hydrated or otherwise damaged will not be accepted.

---

## Material Specification 532—Supplementary Cementitious Materials

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of supplementary cementitious materials for concrete.

### 2. Quality

Fly ash used as a partial substitution of Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C618, Class Cor F except the loss on ignition shall not exceed 3 percent, unless otherwise specified. Lot-to-lot variation in the loss on ignition shall not exceed 1 percent. When specified, fly ash shall conform to one or more of the supplementary optional physical requirements listed in ASTM C618.

Blast-furnace slag used as a partial substitution of portland cement shall conform to ASTM Standard C989 for ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

Silica fume used as a partial substitution of Portland Cement shall conform to ASTM C1240.

## **Material Specification 533—Chemical Admixtures for Concrete**

### **1. Scope**

This specification covers the quality of chemical admixtures for manufacturer of portland cement concrete.

### **2. Quality**

Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 260.

Water-reducing and/or retarding admixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 494, Types A, B, D, F, or G.

Plasticizing or plasticizing and retarding admixtures shall conform to ASTM C 494, Types F or G, or C 1017 as applicable.

Accelerating or water-reducing and accelerating admixtures shall be noncorrosive and conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C 494, Types C and E. The manufacturer shall provide long-term test data results from an independent laboratory verifying that the product is noncorrosive when used in concrete exposed to continuously moist conditions.

---

## Material Specification 534—Concrete Curing Compound

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of liquid membrane-forming compounds suitable for spraying on concrete surfaces to retard the loss of water during the concrete curing process.

### 2. Quality

The curing compound shall meet the requirements of either ASTM Specification C 309 or C 1315. If Type 1 is specified, a fugitive dye shall be used.

### 3. Delivery and storage

All curing compounds shall be delivered to the site of the work in the original container bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name. The compound shall be stored in a manner that prevents damage to the container and protects water-emulsion types from freezing.

## **Material Specification 535—Preformed Expansion Joint Filler**

### **1. Scope**

This specification covers the quality of preformed expansion joint fillers for concrete.

### **2. Quality**

Preformed expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification D 1752, Type I, Type II, or Type III, unless bituminous type is specified. Bituminous type preformed expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification D 994, or D 1751.

---

## Material Specification 536—Sealing Compound for Joints for Concrete and Concrete Pipe

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of sealing compound for filling joints in concrete pipe and concrete structures.

### 2. Type

The compound shall be a cold-application material unless otherwise specified and shall be a single component or multiple component type.

### 3. Quality

The sealing compound shall conform to the requirements of one of the following specifications:

- ASTM Specification C990—Joints for concrete pipe, manholes, and precast box sections using preformed flexible joint sealants.
- ASTM Specification C877—External sealing bands for noncircular concrete sewer, storm drain, and culvert pipe.
- ASTM Specification D6690—Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.
- ASTM Specification C920—Elastomeric joint sealants for cold applied sealing and caulking of joints on mortar and concrete structures not subject to fuel spills. Use type S or M, grade NS for vertical joints; type S or M, grade P or NS for horizontal joints. For class 25, use type M.

The sealing compound if used with other joint material, such as fillers or gaskets, shall be compatible.

---

## Material Specification 539—Steel Reinforcement (for concrete)

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of steel reinforcement for reinforced concrete.

### 2. Quality

All reinforcement shall be free from loose or flaky rust, soil, oil, grease, paint, or other deleterious matter.

**Steel bars** for concrete reinforcement shall be grade 40, 50, or 60 deformed bars conforming to one of the following specifications:

- Deformed and plain billet-steel bars for concrete reinforcement—ASTM A 615
- Rail-steel deformed bars for concrete reinforcement—ASTM A 996
- Axle-steel deformed bars for concrete reinforcement—ASTM A 996

**Dowels** shall be plain round bars conforming to the same specifications listed above for steel bars.

**Fabricated deformed steel bar mats** for concrete reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 184.

Plain steel welded wire reinforcement for concrete reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185.

**Deformed steel welded wire reinforcement** for concrete reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 497.

**Epoxy-coated steel bars** for concrete reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 775.

### 3. Dimensions of welded wire reinforcement

Gauges, diameters, spacing, and arrangement of wires for welded steel wire fabric shall be as defined for the specified style designations.

### 4. Storage

Steel reinforcement inventories at the site of the work shall be stored above the ground surface on platforms, skids, or other supports and shall be kept clean and protected from mechanical injury and corrosion.

## Material Specification 541—Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of reinforced concrete pressure pipe and fittings.

### 2. Manufacture and fabrication

The pipe, the material used in its manufacture, and the methods of fabrication shall conform to the requirements of the following specifications applicable to the specified type of pipe.

*Steel cylinder type, pre-stressed*—AWWA Standard C301 for Pre-stressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids.

*Steel cylinder type, not pre-stressed*—AWWA Standard C300 for Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids.

*Noncylinder type, not pre-stressed*—AWWA Standard C302 for Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Non-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids.

*Steel cylinder type, pre-tensioned*—AWWA Standard C303 for Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel Cylinder Type for Water and Other Liquids.

*Low head pressure pipe*—ASTM Specification C 361.

The following specification sections shall not apply:

- AWWA C300 and C301, sections 1.5 and 1.6.
- AWWA C302 and C303, sections 4.2 and 4.3.

### 3. Design

The actual pipe and fittings shall be designed by the manufacturer to withstand the specified external loads and internal pressures. Designs shall be by either of the following methods as applicable to the type of pipe specified:

*Indirect design*—ASTM C497 for Standard Test

Method for Concrete Pipe, Manhole Sections, or Tile. Pipe design shall be based on the results of external crushing strength tests on a minimum 2-foot length of pipe or a specimen of equivalent size, design, and material. The test shall demonstrate the following bearing loads:

- For pipe manufactured according to ASTM C361, AWWA C300, or AWWA C302, the load required to produce a 0.01-inch crack 1 foot long.
- For pipe manufactured according to AWWA C301, the load required to produce a 0.001-inch crack 1 foot long or the load 10 percent greater than the specified three-edge bearing strength, whichever occurs first.

In lieu of actual testing for this contract, pipe design may be based on design curve previously approved and published by the Natural Resources Conservation Service.

*Direct design*—AWWA C304 for Design of Pre-Stressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe or AWWA Manual M9 for Concrete Pressure Pipe. Pipe design shall be based on structural analysis and design calculations.

*Standard design*—ASTM C361 for Reinforced Concrete Low Head Pressure Pipe. Pipe design shall be as published in the standard.

### 4. Steel reinforcement

The steel reinforcements shall conform to the requirements of the specifications cited in section 2 for the specified type of pipe except that elliptical reinforcing cages or other reinforcements that require special orientation of the pipe during placement are not allowed.

### 5. Joints

The pipe joints shall conform to the requirements of the applicable specification for the pipe. They shall be bell-and-spigot type or double-spigot-and-sleeve type and shall have a positive groove in the spigot to contain the rubber gasket. The size and shape of the

groove shall be such that it prevents displacement of the gasket by either internal or external water pressure when the joint is in any position within the required range of movement capability. Joint sleeves, also referred to as collars or coupling bands, shall conform to the requirements for bell rings in the applicable pipe specification.

The joints shall be constructed to permit relative movement of the adjoining pipe sections with no reduction of watertightness. The joint length and the limiting angle defining the required capability of relative movement at each joint shall be no less than specified.

Joint length refers to the permissible axial movement in the joint. It is defined as the maximum distance through which the spigot can move, relative to the bell or sleeve, from the fully engaged to the fully extended condition of the joint when the adjoining pipe sections are in parallel, concentric alignment. The joint is considered to be fully engaged when the spigot is inserted as far as it will go into the bell or sleeve and is fully extended when it is inserted the least amount that will ensure full confinement of the gasket and complete watertightness.

Joint length specified for double-spigot joints refers to the permissible movement in each of the spigot-to-sleeve connections, not the sum of the two.

The limiting angle of the joint is defined as the maximum deflection angle between adjoining pipe sections the joint will permit before the outer surface of the spigot comes into direct contact with inside of the mating bell or sleeve. If both spigot-to-sleeve connections of a double-spigot joint permit angular movement, the limiting angle of the joint is the sum of the two deflection angles permitted by the two connections.

## 6. Gaskets

The pipe joint gaskets shall conform to the requirements of the specifications cited in section 2 of this specification. They shall be endless rubber gaskets having circular cross section. The cross-sectional diameter of the gaskets shall conform to the pipe manufacturer's recommendation for the type

and size of pipe furnished.

## 7. Marking

All pipe sections and special fittings shall be marked by the manufacturer with the manufacturer's name or trademark, the date of manufacture, the nominal size, design head, design external load, and the structure site for which it was designed and manufactured.

## 8. Certification

All component material and actual pipe fabrication shall be tested, inspected, and documented as prescribed in the manufacturing specifications for the type of pipe specified. All documentation as noted in the manufacturing specifications shall be submitted to the engineer. Documentation shall include current test reports on steel and steel wire reinforcing and compression tests of concrete used in the manufacture of the furnished pipe. Current tests are those that have been conducted within the last year.

For pipe design based on actual external crushing strength tests, the engineer shall witness the actual test.

For pipe design based on published design curves, a copy of the appropriate design curve marked to show the resultant concrete core stress and corresponding three-edge bearing load and a specification sheet showing all data and dimensions necessary to calculate the resultant core stress for the pipe furnished shall be submitted to the engineer.

For pipe design based on structural analysis and calculations, such analysis and calculations shall be submitted to the engineer. Printouts of such calculations by computer programs shall be sufficiently detailed to enable comparison with standardized procedures and methods.

Drawings, details, and descriptions of the pipe joints as necessary to show that the joint conforms to the specified requirements shall also be submitted.

## Material Specification 547—Plastic Pipe

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC), Polyethylene (PE), High Density Polyethylene (HDPE), and Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic pipe, fittings, and joint materials.

### 2. Material

**Pipe**—The pipe shall be as uniform as commercially practicable in color, opaqueness, density, and other specified physical properties. It shall be free from visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, or other defects. The dimensions of the pipe shall be measured as prescribed in ASTM D 2122.

Unless otherwise specified, the pipe shall conform to the requirements listed in this specification and the applicable reference specifications in table 547-2, the requirements specified in Construction Specification 45, Plastic Pipe, and the requirements shown on the drawings.

**Fittings and joints**—Fittings and joints shall be of a schedule, SDR or DR, pressure class, external load carrying capacity, or pipe stiffness that equals or exceeds that of the plastic pipe. The dimensions of fittings and joints shall be compatible with the pipe and measured in accordance with ASTM D 2122. Joint and fitting material shall be compatible with the pipe material. The joints and fittings shall be as uniform as commercially practicable in color, opaqueness, density, and other specified physical properties. It shall be free from visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, or other defects.

Fittings and joints shall conform to the requirements listed in this specification, the requirements of the applicable specification referenced in the ASTM or AWWA specification for the pipe, the requirements specified in Construction Specification 45, and the requirements shown on the drawings.

**Solvents**—Solvents for solvent welded pipe joints shall be compatible with the plastic pipe used and shall conform to the requirements of the applicable specification referenced in the ASTM or AWWA specification for the pipe, fitting, or joint.

**Gaskets**—Rubber gaskets for pipe joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 477, Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Jointing Plastic Pipe.

### 3. Perforations

When perforated pipe is specified, perforations shall conform to the following requirements unless otherwise specified in Construction Specification 45 or shown on the drawings:

- a. Perforations shall be either circular or slots.
- b. Circular perforations shall be  $1/4 \pm 1/16$ -inch diameter holes arranged in rows parallel to the axis of the pipe. Perforations shall be evenly spaced along each row such that the center-to-center distance between perforations is not less than eight times the perforation diameter. Perforations may appear at the ends of short and random lengths. The minimum perforation opening per foot of pipe shall be as shown in table 547-1.

**Table 547-1** Perforations

Nominal pipe size (in)	Minimum number of rows		Minimum opening/foot (in <sup>2</sup> )
	circular	slot	
4	2	2	0.22
6	4	2	0.44
8	4	2	0.44
10	4	2	0.44
12	6	2	0.66

**Material Specification 547** Plastic Pipe (continued)

Rows shall be arranged in two equal groups at equal distance from the bottom on each side of the vertical centerline of the pipe. The lowermost rows of perforations shall be separated by an arc of not less than 60 degrees or more than 125 degrees. The uppermost rows of perforations shall be separated by an arc not to exceed 166 degrees. The spacing of rows between these limits shall be uniform. The minimum number of rows shall be as shown in table 547-1.

- c. Slot perforations shall be symmetrically located in two rows, one on each side of the pipe centerline. Slot perforations shall be located within the lower quadrants of the pipe with slots no wider than 1/8 inch and spaced not to exceed 11 times the perforation width. Minimum perforation opening per lineal foot of pipe shall be as shown in table 547-1.
- d. On both the inside and outside of the pipe, perforations shall be free of cuttings or frayed edges and of any material that would reduce the effective opening.

**Material Specification 547** Plastic Pipe (continued)**Table 547-2** Pipe specification

Pipe	Specification
<b>Poly vinyl chloride (PVC) pipe</b>	
Plastic pipe - Schedules 40, 80, 120 .....	ASTM D 1785
	ASTM D 2466
Pressure rated pipe - SDR Series .....	AWWA C 900
	ASTM D 2241
Plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings .....	ASTM D 2665
Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent weld cement.....	ASTM D 2672
Composite sewer pipe.....	ASTM D 2680
Type PSM PVC sewer pipe and fittings .....	ASTM D 3034
Large-diameter gravity sewer pipe and fittings.....	ASTM F 679
Smooth-Wall Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage .....	ASTM F 758
Profile gravity sewer pipe and fittings based on controlled inside diameter.....	ASTM F 794
Corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior and fittings .....	ASTM F 949
Pressure pipe, 4-inch through 12-inch for water distribution.....	AWWA C 900
Water transmission pipe, nominal diameters 14-inch through 36-inch.....	AWWA C 905
<b>Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe</b>	
Schedule 40.....	ASTM D 2104
12 to 60-inch annular corrugated profile-wall polyethylene (PE) pipe and fittings .....	ASTM F 2306
SIDR-PR based on controlled inside diameter.....	ASTM D 2239
Schedules 40 and 80 Based on outside diameter.....	ASTM D 2447
SDR-PR based on controlled outside diameter .....	ASTM D 3035
<b>High density polyethylene (HDPE) plastic pipe</b>	
Plastic pipe and fittings.....	ASTM D 3350
SDR-PR based on controlled outside diameter .....	ASTM F 714
Heat joining polyolefin pipe and fittings.....	ASTM D 2657
<b>Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) pipe</b>	
Plastic pipe, schedules 40 and 80 .....	ASTM D 1527
Composite sewer pipe.....	ASTM D 2680

## Material Specification 571—Slide Gates

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of metal slide gates for water control.

### 2. Class and type of gate

The class of gate is expressed as a numerical symbol composed of the seating head and unseating head. The two numbers are separated by a hyphen with the seating head listed first. For this purpose, the heads shall be expressed in terms of feet of water. Gates shall be of the specified types as defined:

#### Light duty

Type MLS-1 Cast iron with cast iron seat facings  
Type MLS-2 Fabricated metal

#### Moderate duty

Type MMS-1 Cast iron with bronze seat facings, cast iron or galvanized structural steel guides, and galvanized steel, bronze, or stainless steel fasteners.

Type MMS-2 Cast iron with bronze seat facings, cast iron or stainless steel guides, and bronze or stainless steel fasteners. Guides and fasteners are stainless steel, when specified.

#### Heavy duty

Type MHS-1 Have gray cast iron slides, frames, guides, and yokes, and are fitted with bronze seat facings, bronze wedges and wedge blocks or wedge seat facings, and bronze stem blocks or thrust nuts; bronze or stainless steel fasteners; and cold rolled steel stems except where stainless steel stems are specified.

Type MHS-2 Have gray cast iron slides, frame, guides, and yokes, and are fitted with stainless steel seat facings, wedges, wedge seat facings, stems and fasteners; and austenitic cast iron stem blocks or thrust nuts.

Type MHS-3 Have austenitic gray cast iron slides, frames, guides, and yokes, and are fitted with nickel-copper alloy seat facings, wedges, wedge seat facings, stems and fasteners; and austenitic cast iron stem blocks or thrust nuts.

### 3. Quality of material

Material for slide gates and appurtenances shall conform to the requirements of the applicable specifications listed below for the alloy, grade, type, or class of material and the condition and finish appropriate to the structural and operational requirements.

Material	ASTM specification
Cast iron and gray cast iron .....	A 48, Class 30 A 126, Class B
Austenitic cast iron.....	A 436
Structural steel shapes, plates, ..... and bars	A 36
Cold rolled steel.....	A 108
Carbon steel bars.....	A 108 or A 575
Stainless steel.....	A 167, A 276, A 582; Type 302, 303, 304, or 304L
Castings, nickel and nickel alloy .....	A 494
Carbon steel sheets and strips .....	A 1011
Zinc-coated carbon steel sheets.....	A 653 or A 924
Bronze bar, rods, shapes.....	B 21 or B 98
Naval bronze.....	B 21
Phosphor bronze.....	B 103 or B 139
Manganese bronze.....	B 138 or B 584
Silicon bronze.....	B 98 or B 584
Cast bronze.....	B 584
Nickel-copper alloy plate, sheet, ..... strip	B 127
Nickel-copper alloy rod or bar.....	B 164
Rubber for gaskets and seals	D 395, D 412, D 471, D 572, or D 2240

Galvanizing (zinc coating) shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 582.

**Material Specification 571** Slide Gates (continued)**4. Fabricated metal gates (light duty gates)**

Fabricated metal gates shall be built to withstand the seating head expressed by the gate class designation. Unless otherwise specified, the gates shall be galvanized steel with flat-back frames.

**5. Cast iron gates (light duty gates)**

The frame shall be cast iron of the specified type. The front face shall be machined to receive the gate guides.

The gate slide shall be cast iron and shall be fabricated to withstand the seating and unseating heads expressed by the gate class designation as defined in section 2 of this specification.

Grooves shall be cast on the vertical sides of the slide to match the guide angles.

The gates guides shall be galvanized structural steel and shall be fabricated to withstand the total thrust of the gate slide from water pressure and wedge action under maximum operating conditions.

Wedges and wedge seats shall have smooth bearing surfaces. Wedges may be cast as integral parts of the slide. Removable wedges and wedge seats shall be fastened to the slide, frame, or guides by means of suitable studs, screws, or bolts and shall be firmly locked in place after final adjustment. Each interacting set of wedge and wedge seat shall be adjustable as needed to ensure accurate and effective contact. Adjusting bolts or screws shall be bronze or galvanized steel.

Seat facings shall be machined to a smooth finish to ensure proper watertight contact.

**6. Frame or seat (moderate and heavy duty gates)**

The frame shall be cast iron and of the specified type. The front face shall be machined to receive the gates guides, and the rear face shall be machined as required to match the specified attaching means. For heavy duty gates, a dovetailed groove shall be machined on the perimeter of the front face to receive the seat facing.

**7. Gate slide (moderate and heavy duty gates)**

The gate slide shall be cast iron, rectangular in shape, and shall have horizontal and vertical stiffening ribs of sufficient section to withstand the seating and unseating heads expressed by the gate class designation as defined in section 2 of this specification. For heavy duty gates, a dovetailed groove shall be machined on the perimeter of the slide face to receive the seat facing.

Tongues shall be machined on the vertical sides of the slide along its entire height to match the guide grooves and angles with a maximum clearance of 1/16 inch for gates smaller than 54 inches by 54 inches, and 1/8 inch for larger gates.

A nut pocket with reinforcing ribs shall be integrally cast on the vertical centerline and above the horizontal centerline of the slide. The pocket shall be of a shape adequate to receive a flat-backed thrust nut or stem block and shall be built to withstand the opening and closing thrust of the stem.

**8. Gate guides (moderate and heavy duty gates)**

The gate guides shall be built to withstand the total thrust of the gate slide from water pressure and wedge action. The gate guides shall be cast iron for heavy duty gates.

Grooves shall be machine-in cast iron guides to receive the tongue on the gate slide throughout the entire length of the guide.

The guides shall be of adequate length to retain a minimum of one-half the height of the gate slide when the gate is fully opened.

**9. Wedges and wedge seats (moderate and heavy duty gates)**

Pads for supporting wedges, wedge seats (or blocks), and wedge loops (or stirrups) shall be cast as integral parts of the gate frame, slide, or guides and shall be accurately machined to receive those parts.

**Material Specification 571** Slide Gates (continued)

Wedges and wedge seats shall have smooth bearing surfaces for moderate duty gates and shall have machine finish bearing surfaces for heavy duty gates. Removable wedges may be cast as integral part of the slide for moderate duty gates. Wedges shall be fastened to the gate slide, frame, or guides with suitable studs, screws, or bolts and shall be firmly locked in place after final adjustment. Each interacting set of wedge and wedge seat shall be adjustable as needed to ensure accurate and effective contact.

**10. Seat facing**

**Moderate duty gates**—Seat facings shall be machined to a smooth finish to ensure proper watertight contact. Bronze facings shall be securely attached by welding or other approved methods.

**Heavy duty gates**—Seat facings shall be pressed or impacted into the machined dovetailed grooves on the gate slide and frame and machined to a smooth finish to ensure proper watertight contact.

**11. Yoke**

When a self-contained gate is specified, the yoke shall be of such design as to withstand the loads resulting from normal operation of the gate. For moderate and heavy duty gates, cast iron yokes shall be provided with machined pads for connecting to the ends of gate guides and to receive the stem thrust cap or hand-wheel lift.

**12. Flush bottom seal (heavy duty gate)**

When a flush bottom sealing gates is specified, a solid, square-corner type rubber seal shall be provided at the bottom of the gate opening. It shall be securely attached either to the bottom of the slide or to the frame. Metal surfaces bearing on the rubber seal shall be smooth and rounded as necessary to prevent cutting of the seal during gate operation.

**13. Gate stem and lift (or hoist)**

The gate stem and lift/hoist shall be of the specified type, size, and capacity and, if hand operated, shall be capable of moving the gate slide under normal conditions, following unseating from the wedging device, with a pull on the handwheel or crank of not more than 25 pounds with the specified seating and/or unseating head of water against the gate.

Unless otherwise specified, the stem shall be carbon steel and shall be furnished in sections as necessary to permit reasonable ease in installation. Couplings shall be bolted, pinned, or keyed to the stem. The stem shall be furnished with rolled or machine-cut 29 degree Acme threads of sufficient length to completely open the gate. The threads shall be smooth and of uniform lead and cross-section, such that the nut can travel the full length without binding or excessive friction. For moderate and heavy duty gates, the stem shall be threaded for connection to the stem block or thrust nut on the gate slide.

The lift shall be compatible with the type of stem furnished. Unless otherwise specified, the lift nut shall be cast bronze for light and moderate duty gates and cast manganese bronze for heavy duty gates and shall be fitted with ball or roller thrust bearings designed to withstand the normal thrust developed during opening and closing of the gate at the maximum operating heads. All gears, sprockets, and pinions shall be machine-cut, with ratios and strength adequate to withstand expected operating loads. Sufficient grease fittings shall be provided to allow lubrication of all moving parts. An arrow and the word "open" shall be cast on the rim of the handwheel or on the lift housing to indicate the direction of gate opening. Unless otherwise specified, the lift for the nonrising-stem gate shall be provided with an indicator capable of showing both when the gate is fully open and when it is fully closed for the moderate and heavy duty gates.

Provisions shall be made to prevent stem rotation within the stem block or thrust nut or at the connection of the gate slide.

**Material Specification 571** Slide Gates (continued)

Stop collars shall be provided to prevent overtravel in opening and closing the gate.

**14. Stem guides**

Unless otherwise specified, stem guides shall be cast iron for light duty gates and cast iron with bronze bushed collars for moderate and heavy duty gates. They shall be fully adjustable in two directions.

**15. Wall thimble (moderate and heavy duty gates)**

When a wall thimble is specified, it shall be of the same cast iron used in the gate frame and of the section, type, and depth specified. The front flange shall be machined to match the gate frame and drilled and tapped to accurately receive the gate attachment studs.

Gaskets or mastic to be installed between the thimble and the gate frame shall conform to the recommendations of the gate manufacturer and shall be furnished with the thimble.

**16. Fasteners**

Unless otherwise specified, all anchor bolts and other fasteners shall be galvanized steel or bronze for light duty gates; galvanized steel or stainless steel or bronze for moderate duty gates; and, of the quality and size as recommended by the gate manufacturer for heavy duty gates. All anchor bolts, assembly bolts, screws, nuts, and other fasteners shall be of ample section to withstand the forces created by operation of the gate while subjected to the specified seating and unseating heads. Anchor bolts shall be furnished with two nuts to facilitate installation.

**17. Installation instructions**

Before installation, the contractor shall provide the engineer with the manufacturer's complete installation data, instructions for adjustments, and drawings or templates showing the location of all anchor bolts for each gate.

**18. Painting**

When specified, gates and accessories shall be painted by the designated paint system.

**19. Certification**

The supporting data submitted to the engineer shall include the name of the manufacturer, the manufacturer's model number (for standard catalogue items), or the seating and unseating heads for which the gate is designed together with such drawings and specifications as may be necessary to show that the gate conforms to the requirements of this specification.

## Material Specification 581—Metal

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of steel and aluminum alloys.

### 2. Structural steel

- Structural steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 36.
- High-strength low-alloy structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 242 or A 588.
- Carbon steel plates of structural quality to be bent, formed, or shaped cold shall conform the ASTM A 283, Grade C.
- Carbon steel sheets of structural quality shall conform to ASTM Standard A 1011, Grade 40, or A 1008, Grade 40.
- Carbon steel strip of structural quality shall conform to ASTM Standard A 1011, Grade 36.

### 3. Commercial or merchant quality steel

Commercial or merchant quality steel shall conform to the requirements of the applicable ASTM listed below:

Product	ASTM standards
Carbon steel bars .....	A 575, Grade M 1015 to Grade M 1031
Carbon steel sheets .....	A 1011
Carbon steel strips .....	A 1011
Zinc-coated carbon steel sheets .....	A 653 or A 924

### 4. Aluminum alloy

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to the requirements of the applicable ASTM standard listed below. Unless otherwise specified, alloy 6061-T6 shall be used.

Product	ASTM standard
Standard structural shape .....	B 308
Extruded structural pipe and tube .....	B 429
Extruded bars, rods, shapes, and tubes .....	B 221
Drawn seamless tubes .....	B 210
Rolled or cold-finished bars, rods, and wire ...	B 211
Sheet and plate .....	B 209

### 5. Bolts

Steel bolts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Standard A 307. If high-strength bolts are specified, they shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 325.

When galvanized or zinc-coated bolts are specified, the zinc coating shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Standard A 153 except that bolts 0.5 inch or less in diameter may be coated with electro-deposited zinc or cadmium coating conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard B 633, Service Condition SC 3, or ASTM B 766, unless otherwise specified.

### 6. Rivets

Unless otherwise specified, steel rivets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification A 31, Grade B. Unless otherwise specified, aluminum alloy rivets shall be Alloy 6061 conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard B 316.

### 7. Welding electrodes

Steel welding electrodes shall conform to the requirements of American Welding Society Specification AWS A5.1, "Specification for Mild Steel Covered Arc-Welding Electrodes," except that they shall be uniformly and heavily coated (not washed) and shall be of such a nature that the coating does not chip or peel while being used with the maximum amperage specified by the manufacturer.

Aluminum welding electrodes shall conform to the requirements of American Welding Society Specification AWS A5.10, "Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes."

## Material Specification 582—Galvanizing

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of zinc coatings applied to iron and steel productions.

### 2. Quality

Zinc coatings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 123 for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products or as otherwise specified in the items of work and construction details of the Construction Specification.

ASTM A 123 covers both fabricated and nonfabricated products; e.g., assembled steel products, structural steel fabrications, large tubes already bent or welded before galvanizing, and wire work fabricated from noncoated steel wire. It also covers steel forgings and iron castings incorporated into pieces fabricated before galvanizing or which are too large to be centrifuged (or otherwise handled to remove excess galvanizing bath metal).

Items to be centrifuged or otherwise handled to remove excess zinc shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 153, except bolts, screws, and other fasteners 0.5 inch or less in diameter may be coated with electro-deposited zinc or cadmium coating conforming to the requirements of ASTM B 766, coating thickness Class 5, Type III, or ASTM B 633, Service Condition SC-3, unless otherwise specified.

---

## Material Specification 591—Field Fencing Material

### 1. Scope

This specification provides the minimum quality requirements for the material used in the construction of field fences.

### 2. Wire gauge

When the size of steel wire is designated by gage number, the diameter shall be as defined for U.S. Steel Wire Gauge.

### 3. Fencing

Fencing material shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 121 for barbed wire, ASTM A 116 for woven wire, ASTM A 390 for poultry fence or netting, and ASTM A 854 for high-tensile wire. Barbed wire and woven wire shall be class 3 zinc coated as specified in ASTM A 641 unless otherwise specified. High-tensile wire shall have type I zinc coating unless otherwise specified.

### 4. Stays, fasteners, and tension wire

Stays and fasteners shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate ASTM for the fencing material specified unless otherwise specified. Tension wires shall have a tensile strength not less than 58,000 pounds per square inch. Stays, fasteners and tension wire shall have class 3 zinc coating as specified in ASTM A 641 unless otherwise specified.

### 5. Wood fence posts and braces

Unless otherwise specified, wood posts shall be naturally rot resistant, preservative-treated, or other wood of equal life and strength. At least half the diameter or diagonal dimension of naturally rot resistant posts shall be in heartwood. Provide new wood posts that are sound, free from decay with all limbs trimmed substantially flush with the body. All posts shall be substantially straight throughout their full length. Make tops convex rounded or inclined. Provide posts free of ring shake, season cracks more than a quarter-inch wide, splits in the end, and unsound knots. Pine shall be pressure treated in conformance with Material Specification 585, Wood Preservatives and Treatment. Wood braces shall be of wood material equal to or better than construction grade Douglas fir. Wood braces shall be pressure treated in conformance with Material Specification 585.

### 6. Steel fence posts and braces

Steel fence posts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A702. Posts with punched tabs for fastening the wires shall not be installed. Bracing pipes shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A53 except that the A53 requirements for hydrostatic test shall not apply.

### 7. Concrete fence posts

Concrete fence posts shall be manufactured to the specified requirements of size, shape, and strength.

### 8. Panel gates

Panel gates shall be the specified types, sizes, and quality and shall include the necessary fittings required for installation. Gates shall be of rigid construction free from sag or twist. The fittings shall consist of not less than two hinges and one latch or galvanized chain for fastening. Latches shall be of such design that a padlock may be used for locking. All fittings shall not be of lesser quality than the gate manufacturer's standard.

### 9. Wire gates

Wire gates shall be the type shown on the drawings, constructed in accordance with specifications, at the locations, and to the dimensions shown on the drawings. The material shall conform to the kinds, grades, and sizes specified for new fence, and shall include the necessary fittings and stays.

### 10. Staples

Staples required to secure the fence wire to wood posts shall be 9-gauge galvanized wire with a minimum length of 1.5 inches for soft woods and a minimum length of 1 inch for close-grain hardwoods.

### 11. Galvanizing

All iron and steel fencing material, except as otherwise specified, shall be zinc coated by the hot dip process meeting the requirements of Material Specification 582. Clips, bolts, and other small hardware may be protected by electro-deposited zinc or cadmium coating.

## Material Specification 592—Geotextile

### 1. Scope

This specification covers the quality of geotextile, including geotextile for temporary silt fence.

### 2. General requirements

Fibers (threads and yarns) used in the manufacture of geotextile shall consist of synthetic polymers composed of a minimum of 85 percent by weight polypropylenes, polyesters, polyamides, polyethylene, polyolefins, or polyvinylidene-chlorides. They shall be formed into a stable network of filaments or yarns retaining dimensional stability relative to each other. The geotextile shall be free of defects, such as holes, tears, and abrasions. The geotextile shall be free of any chemical treatment or coating that significantly reduces its porosity. Fibers shall contain stabilizers, inhibitors, or both to enhance resistance to ultraviolet light. Geotextile other than for temporary silt fence shall conform to the requirements in tables 592-1 or 592-2, as applicable. Geotextile for temporary silt fence shall conform to the requirements in table 592-3.

Thread used for factory or field sewing shall be of contrasting color to the fabric and made of high strength polypropylene, polyester, or polyamide thread. Thread shall be as resistant to ultraviolet light as the geotextile being sewn.

### 3. Classification

Geotextiles shall be classified based on the method used to place the threads or yarns forming the fabric. The geotextiles will be grouped into woven and nonwoven types. Geotextile for temporary silt fence may be either woven or nonwoven. Slit film woven geotextile may not be used except for temporary silt fence.

**Woven**—Fabrics formed by the uniform and regular interweaving of the threads or yarns in two directions. Woven fabrics shall be manufactured from monofilament yarn formed into a uniform pattern with distinct and measurable openings, retaining their position relative to each other. The edges of fabric shall be selvaged or

otherwise finished to prevent the outer yarn from unraveling.

**Nonwoven**—Fabrics formed by a random placement of threads in a mat and bonded by needle punching, heat-bonding, or resin-bonding. Nonwoven fabrics shall be manufactured from individual fibers formed into a random pattern with distinct, but variable small openings, retaining their position relative to each other when bonded by needle punching, heat-, or resin-bonding. The use of heat- or resin-bonded nonwovens is restricted as specified in note 2 of table 592-2.

### 4. Sampling and testing

The geotextile shall meet the specified requirements (tables 592-1, 592-2, or 592-3, as applicable) for the product type shown on the label. Product properties as listed in the latest edition of the "Specifiers Guide," Geosynthetics, (Industrial Fabrics Association International, 1801 County Road B, West Roseville, MN 55113-4061 or at <http://www.geosindex.com>) and that represent minimum average roll values, are acceptable documentation that the product style meets the requirements of these specifications.

For products that do not appear in the above directory or do not have minimum average roll values listed, typical test data from the identified production run of the geotextile will be required for each of the specified tests (see table 592-1, 592-2, or 592-3, as applicable) as covered under clause AGAR 452.236-76.

### 5. Shipping and storage

The geotextile shall be shipped and transported in rolls wrapped with a cover for protection from moisture, dust, dirt, debris, and ultraviolet light. The cover shall be maintained undisturbed to the maximum extent possible before placement.

Each roll of geotextile shall be labeled or tagged to clearly identify the brand, class, and the individual production run in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

**Material Specification 592** Geotextile (continued)**Table 592-1** Requirements for woven geotextiles 1/

Property	Test Method	Units	Class I	Class II	Class III	Class IV
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	pounds	247 min.	180 min.	180 min.	315 min.
Elongation at Failure	ASTM D 4632	percent	< 50	<50	<50	<50
Trapezoidal Tear Strength	ASTM D 4533	pounds	90 min.	67 min.	67 min.	112 min.
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 6241	pounds	495 min.	371 min.	371 min.	618 min.
Ultraviolet Stability (retained strength)	ASTM D 4355	percent	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	sec <sup>-1</sup>	as specified			
Apparent Opening Size (AOS) 2/	ASTM D 4751	mm	as specified			
Percent Open Area (POA)	USACE CWO-02215	percent	as specified			

1/ All values are minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction, unless otherwise noted.

2/ Maximum average roll value.

Note: CWO is a USACE reference.

**Table 592-2** Requirements for nonwoven geotextiles 1/

Property	Test Method	Units	Class I 2/	Class II 2/	Class III 2/	Class IV 2/
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	pounds	202 min.	157 min.	112 min.	202 min.
Elongation at Failure	ASTM D 4632	percent	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength	ASTM D 4533	pounds	79 min.	56 min.	40 min.	79 min.
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 6241	pounds	433 min.	309 min.	223 min.	433 min.
Ultraviolet Stability (retained strength)	ASTM D 4355	percent	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	sec <sup>-1</sup>	0.7 min. or as specified			
Apparent Opening Size (AOS) 3/	ASTM D 4751	mm	0.22 max. or as specified			

1/ All values are minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction, unless otherwise noted.

2/ Needle punched geotextiles may be used for all classes. Heat-bonded or resin-bonded geotextiles may be used for classes III and IV only. They are particularly well suited to class IV.

3/ Maximum average roll value.

Material Specification 592 Geotextile (continued)**Table 592-3** Requirements for Temporary Silt Fence 1/

Property	Test Method	Units	Requirements, Supported Silt Fence 2/	Requirements, Unsupported Silt Fence 2/	
				Woven Geotextile (Elongation < 50% 3/)	Nonwoven Geotextile (Elongation ≥ 50% 3/)
Maximum Post Spacing		ft	4	6.5	4
Grab Tensile Strength:	ASTM D 4632	pounds			
Machine Direction			90	124	
X-Machine Direction			90	101	
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	sec-1	0.05	0.05	
Apparent Opening Size (AOS) 4/	ASTM D 4751	mm	0.60	0.60	
Ultraviolet Stability (retained strength)	ASTM D 4335	%	70% after 500 hours of exposure	70% after 500 hours of exposure	

1/ All values are minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction, unless otherwise noted.

2/ Silt fence support shall consist of 14-gage steel wire with a mesh spacing of 6 inches each way or prefabricated polymeric mesh of equivalent strength.

3/ As measured in accordance with ASTM D 4632.

4/ Maximum average roll value.

## **PART VI**

# **PREVAILING WAGE RATES DETERMINATION**

**Per PART III – Supplemental Conditions**

**Article 8 – Wages / Benefits**

## PART VI

### PREVAILING WAGE RATES DETERMINATION

[Per PART III – Supplemental Conditions, Article 8 – Wages / Benefits]

#### Heavy Construction (includes Starr County, Texas)

Occupation	Rate
Cement Mason / Concrete Finisher	\$ 13.00
* Laborer: Common or General	10.10
Laborer: Pipelayer	10.65
Operator: Backhoe / Trackhoe	14.00
Operator: Bulldozer	14.25
Operator: Front End Loader	11.52
Truck Driver	10.80

#### NOTES

\* Minimum hourly wage per Executive Order 13658 for solicitation issued on or after 1/1/2015.

Welders receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Rates listed do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates.